

(19) World Intellectual Property Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
2 April 2009 (02.04.2009)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2009/042115 A2

(51) International Patent Classification:

C12Q 1/68 (2006.01) *G06F 19/00* (2006.01)
C12N 15/11 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

PCT/US2008/011010

(22) International Filing Date:

23 September 2008 (23.09.2008)

(25) Filing Language:

English

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/995,156 24 September 2007 (24.09.2007) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US):
ROSETTA INPHARMATICS LLC [US/US]; 401
Terry Avenue North, Seattle, WA 98109 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **BURCHARD, Julja**
[US/US]; 2104A Sandalwood Street, Mt. Vernon, WA
98273 (US). **CLEARY, Michele, A.** [US/US]; 2711 202nd

Street, SE, Bothell, WA 98012 (US). **GE, Wei** [CN/US];
200 North Dearborn Street, Apt. 4105, Chicago, IL 60601
(US).

(74) Agents: **ANTLER, Adriane, M.** et al.; Jones Day, 222
East 41st Street, New York, NY 10017-6702 (US).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,
AO, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA,
CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE,
EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID,
IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK,
LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW,
MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT,
RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, ST, SV, SY, TJ,
TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM,
ZW.

(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,
ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,
FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL,

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: METHODS OF DESIGNING SHORT HAIRPIN RNAS (SHRNAS) FOR GENE SILENCING

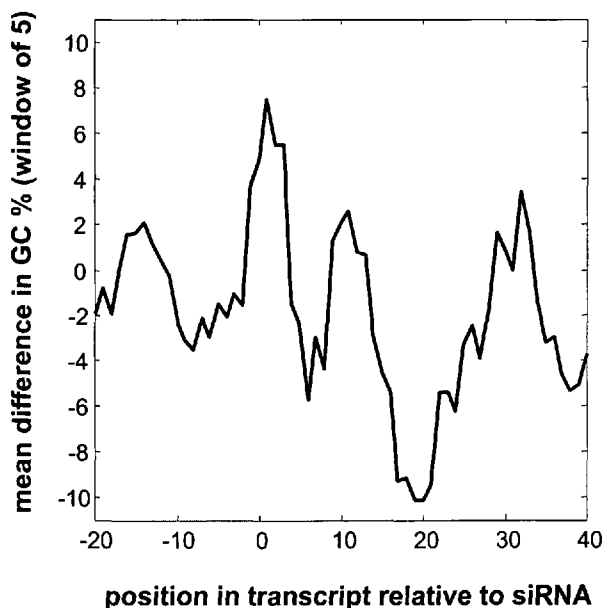


FIG. 1A

(57) Abstract: The invention relates to methods and apparatuses and computer program products for classifying siRNA functional sequence motifs for use in an shRNA core sequence, and for designing shRNA, shRNA core sequences or sense strand sequences thereof or antisense sequences thereof. The shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence and is designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell. In one embodiment, the method selects a first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs each with a predicted silencing efficacy against a targeted sequence motif within a transcript of a target gene that is equal or greater than a chosen threshold of silencing efficacy, and classifies each siRNA functional sequence motif in the first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs as belonging to a first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs when the siRNA functional sequence motif has a 3' terminal nucleotide that is a cytosine, or as belonging to a second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs when said siRNA functional sequence motif does not have a 3' terminal nucleotide that is a cytosine. The invention further discloses methods of designing by replacing the 3' terminal non-cytosine nucleotide with a cytosine or by adding a 3' terminal cytosine to an siRNA functional sequence motif.



NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

— *with sequence listing part of description published separately in electronic form and available upon request from the International Bureau*

Published:

— *without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report*

METHODS OF DESIGNING SHORT HAIRPIN RNAs (shRNAs) FOR GENE SILENCING

This application claims benefit under 35 U.S.C. § 119(e) of U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/995,156, filed on September 24, 2007, which is incorporated by
5 reference herein in its entirety.

1. FIELD OF THE INVENTION

The invention relates to methods for designing shRNAs with higher overall silencing efficacy. The invention also relates to methods for designing DNA constructs
10 that can express shRNAs with high transcription efficiencies.

2. BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

RNA interference (RNAi) suppresses gene expression in cells from various organisms including mammalian cells, and has generated much excitement in the scientific
15 community (Couzin, 2002, *Science* 298:2296-2297; McManus *et al.*, 2002, *Nat. Rev. Genet.* 3:737-747; Hannon, G. J., 2002, *Nature* 418:244-251; Paddison *et al.*, 2002, *Cancer Cell* 2:17-23). RNAi is conserved throughout evolution, from *C. elegans* to humans, and is believed to function in protecting cells from invasion by RNA viruses. When a cell is infected by a double stranded RNA (dsRNA) virus, the dsRNA is
20 recognized and targeted for cleavage by an RNaseIII-type enzyme termed Dicer. The Dicer enzyme “dices” the RNA into short duplexes of 21 to 23 nucleotides (nt), termed short-interfering RNAs (siRNAs), which are composed of 19 to 21 nt of perfectly paired ribonucleotides with two unpaired nucleotides on the 3' end of each strand. These short duplexes associate with a multiprotein complex termed RNA-induced silencing complex
25 (RISC), and direct this complex to mRNA transcripts with sequence similarities to the siRNAs. As a result, nucleases present in the RISC complex cleave the mRNA transcripts, thereby abolishing expression of the gene product. In the case of viral infection, this mechanism would result in destruction of viral transcripts, thus preventing viral synthesis. Since the siRNAs are double-stranded, either strand has the potential to associate with
30 RISC and direct silencing of transcripts with sequence similarity.

Specific gene silencing promises the potential to harness human genome data to elucidate gene function, identify drug targets, and develop more specific therapeutics.

Many of these applications assume high degree of specificities of siRNAs for their intended targets. Cross-hybridization with transcripts containing partial identity to the siRNA sequence may elicit phenotypes reflecting silencing of unintended transcripts in addition to the target gene. This could confound the identification of the gene implicated in the phenotype. Numerous reports in the literature purport the exquisite specificity of siRNAs, suggesting a requirement for near-perfect identity with the siRNA sequence (Elbashir *et al.*, 2001 *EMBO J.* 20:6877-6888; Tuschl *et al.*, 1999, *Genes Dev.* 13:3191-3197; and Hutvagner *et al.*, 2002, *Scienceexpress* 297:2056-2060). One recent report suggests that perfect sequence complementarity is required for siRNA-targeted transcript cleavage, while partial complementarity will lead to translational repression without transcript degradation, in the manner of microRNAs (Hutvagner *et al.*, *Scienceexpress* 297:2056-2060).

Besides siRNAs, microRNAs (miRNAs) also function to regulate gene expression. miRNAs are regulatory RNAs expressed from the genome, and are processed from precursor stem-loop structures to produce single-stranded nucleic acids that bind to sequences in the 3' UTR of the target mRNA (Lee *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 75:843-854; Reinhart *et al.*, 2000, *Nature* 403:901-906; Lee *et al.*, 2001, *Science* 294:862-864; and Lau *et al.*, 2001, *Science* 294:858-862; Hutvagner *et al.*, 2001, *Science* 293:834-838). miRNAs bind to transcript sequences with only partial complementarity (Zeng *et al.*, 2002, *Molec. Cell* 9:1327-1333) and repress translation without affecting steady-state RNA levels (Lee *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 75:843-854; and Wightman *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 75:855-862). Both miRNAs and siRNAs are produced by Dicer and associate with components of the RISC complex (Hutvagner *et al.*, 2001, *Science* 293:834-838; Grishok *et al.*, 2001, *Cell* 106: 23-34; Ketting *et al.*, 2001, *Genes Dev.* 15:2654-2659; Williams *et al.*, 2002, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99:6889-6894; Hammond *et al.*, 2001, *Science* 293:1146-1150; and Moulatos *et al.*, 2002, *Genes Dev.* 16:720-728). A recent report (Hutvagner *et al.*, 2002, *Scienceexpress* 297:2056-2060) hypothesizes that gene regulation through the miRNA pathway versus the siRNA pathway is determined solely by the degree of complementarity to the target transcript. It is speculated that siRNAs with only partial complementarity to the mRNA target will function in translational repression, similar to an miRNA, rather than triggering RNA degradation. Synthetic siRNAs have been shown to be able to induce RNAi in live cells, for example, plant cells and mammalian cells.

The ability of utilizing siRNAs for gene silencing *in vivo* enables possible selection and development of siRNAs for therapeutic use. A recent report highlights the potential

therapeutic application of siRNAs. Fas-mediated apoptosis is implicated in a broad spectrum of liver diseases, where lives could be saved by inhibiting apoptotic death of hepatocytes. When mice were injected intravenously with siRNAs targeting the Fas receptor, the Fas gene was silenced in mouse hepatocytes at the mRNA and protein levels, thereby preventing apoptosis and protecting the mice from hepatitis-induced liver damage (Song *et al.*, 2003, *Nat. Medicine* 9:347-351). Thus, silencing Fas expression holds therapeutic promise to prevent liver injury by protecting hepatocytes from cytotoxicity. In another example, mice were injected intraperitoneally with siRNAs targeting TNF- α . Lipopolysaccharide-induced TNF- α gene expression was inhibited, and these mice were protected from sepsis. Collectively, these results suggest that siRNAs can function *in vivo*, and may hold potential as therapeutic drugs (Sorensen *et al.*, 2003, *J. Mol. Biol.* 327: 761-766).

United States Publication No. 6,506,559 discloses an RNA interference process for inhibiting expression of a target gene in a living cell. The patent discloses introducing partially or fully double-stranded RNAs having a sequence in the duplex region that is identical to a sequence in the target gene into the living cell or into the extracellular environment. RNA sequences with insertions, deletions, and single point mutations relative to the target sequence are also disclosed as effective for expression inhibition.

United States Patent Publication No. US 2002/0086356 discloses RNA interference in a *Drosophila* *in vitro* system using RNA segments of 21-23 nt in length. The patent publication teaches that when these 21-23 nt fragments are purified and added back to *Drosophila* extracts, they mediate sequence-specific RNA interference in the absence of long double-stranded RNAs (dsRNAs). The patent publication also teaches that chemically synthesized oligonucleotides (oligos) of the same or similar nature can be used to target specific mRNAs for degradation in mammalian cells.

PCT publication WO 02/44321 discloses that double-stranded RNAs (dsRNAs) of 19-23 nt in length induce sequence-specific post-transcriptional gene silencing in a *Drosophila* *in vitro* system. The PCT publication teaches that siRNA duplexes can be generated by an RNase III-like processing reaction from long dsRNAs or by chemically synthesized siRNA duplexes with overhanging 3' ends mediating efficient target RNA cleavage in the lysate where the cleavage site is located near the center of the region spanned by the guiding siRNA. The PCT publication also provides evidence that the direction of dsRNA processing determines whether sense or antisense-identical target RNA can be cleaved by the produced siRNA complex. Systematic analyses of the effects

of length, secondary structure, sugar backbone and sequence specificity of siRNAs on RNA interference have been disclosed to aid siRNA design. In addition, silencing efficacy has been shown to correlate with the GC content of the 5' and 3' regions of the 19 base pair target sequence. It was found that siRNAs targeting sequences with a GC rich 5' and GC poor 3' perform the best. More detailed discussion may be found in Elbashir *et al.*, 2001, *EMBO J.* 20:6877-6888 and Aza-Blanc *et al.*, 2003, *Mol. Cell* 12:627-637; each of which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

In addition, siRNA design algorithms are disclosed in PCT publications WO 2005/018534 A2 and WO 2005/042708 A2; each of which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Specifically, WO 2005/018534 A2 discloses methods and compositions for gene silencing using siRNA having partial sequence homology to its target gene. The application provides methods for identifying common and / or differential responses to different siRNAs targeting a gene. The application also provides methods for evaluating the relative activity of the two strands of an siRNA. The application further provides methods of using siRNAs as therapeutics for treatment of diseases. WO 2005/042708 A2 provides a method for identifying siRNA target motifs in a transcript using a position-specific score matrix approach. It also provides a method for identifying off-target genes of an siRNA using a position-specific score matrix approach. The application further provides a method for designing siRNAs with improved silencing efficacy and specificity as well as a library of exemplary siRNAs.

Despite the developments in oligo design resulting in improved silencing efficacies, the oligo-based siRNA technologies have limitations. The delivery options for the RNA molecules are limited. For example, in cell lines that are difficult to transfect, siRNA duplexes may not work at all. In addition, siRNAs can be expensive because oligos must be purchased or synthesized for every experiment. It is also difficult to trace or quantify oligo delivery, making normalization difficult.

DNA expression vector based short hairpin RNA (shRNA) technologies have been introduced to overcome some of the limitations of the siRNA based gene silencing technologies. An shRNA molecule contains a sense strand and an antisense strand, and a loop sequence between the sense and antisense strands. Due to the sequence complementarity of the sense and antisense strands, such RNA molecules form hairpin-shaped double-stranded RNAs (dsRNAs). Usually, sequence encoding an shRNA is cloned into a vector and the vector is introduced into a cell and transcribed by the cell's transcription machinery (Chen *et al.*, 2003, *Biochem Biophys Res Commun* 311:398-404).

The shRNAs can then be transcribed, for example, by RNA polymerase III (Pol III) in response to a Pol III-type promoter in the vector (Yuan *et al.*, 2006, *Mol Biol Rep* 33:33-41 and Scherer *et al.*, 2004, *Mol Ther* 10:597-603). The expressed shRNAs are then exported into the cytoplasm where they are processed by proteins such as Dicer into siRNAs, which then trigger RNAi (Amarzguioui *et al.*, 2005, *FEBS Letter* 579:5974-5981). It has been reported that purines are required at the 5' end of a newly initiated RNA for optimal RNA polymerase III transcription. More detailed discussion can be found in Zecherle *et al.*, 1996, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 16:5801-5810; Fruscoloni *et al.*, 1995, *Nucleic Acids Res*, 23:2914-2918; and Mattaj *et al.*, 1988, *Cell*, 55:435-442. It has also been reported that cleavage of primary microRNA hairpins by Drosha requires flanking nonstructured RNA sequences (Zeng *et al.*, 2005, *J. Biol. Chem.* 280:27595-27603; and Han *et al.*, 2006, *Cell* 125:887-901). In addition, for example, for shRNAs expressed from a DNA construct by RNA polymerase III (Pol III) transcription, the transcription efficiency depends on whether the transcription start site contains purines or pyrimidines (see, *e.g.*, Zecherle *et al.*, 1996, *Molecular and Cellular Biology*, 16:5801-5810). The vector based expression of shRNA core sequences is advantageous over the oligo-based siRNAs for several reasons. It is more versatile than oligo-based siRNAs. The shRNAs core sequences can be expressed stably in cells, allowing long-term gene silencing in cells both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, *e.g.*, in animals (see, McCaffrey *et al.*, 2002, *Nature* 418:38-39; Xia *et al.*, 2002, *Nat. Biotech.* 20:1006-1010; Lewis *et al.*, 2002, *Nat. Genetics* 32:107-108; Robinson *et al.*, 2003, *Nat. Genetics* 33:401-406; and Tiscornia *et al.*, 2003, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 100:1844-1848). The vector based expression of shRNA core sequences allows both long-term and transient gene expression for better controlled gene silencing than the oligo-based siRNA technology. Because DNA handling and delivery methods are well-established, long term shRNA-based RNAi experiments are more cost-effective. In addition, transfection efficiency can be normalized to accurately quantify reduction of gene expression (gene knockdown). Sophisticated DNA handling tools allow fluorescently tagged fusion proteins to be tagged to the corresponding siRNA duplex to easily trace sequence delivery. It is also possible to use flow cytometry to enrich transfected populations.

Despite the advantages, the silencing efficacies of shRNA core sequences are not as potent as siRNA duplexes harboring the same nucleotide sequence obtained by oligo synthesis. Multiple factors may account for the attenuated silencing efficacies of shRNAs when compared with their corresponding siRNAs. For example, the silencing efficacy of

an shRNA core sequence may be compromised if the DNA construct encoding the shRNA core sequence is not properly or efficiently transcribed. What is needed in the art are systems and methods for improving the silencing efficacies of shRNAs.

Discussion or citation of a reference herein shall not be construed as an admission that such reference is prior art to the present invention.

3. SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides methods for classifying siRNA functional sequence motifs for use in an shRNA or shRNA core sequence designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell. The shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence. In one aspect, the invention provides a method for selecting (a) selecting a first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs, wherein each siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has a predicted silencing efficacy against a targeted sequence motif within a transcript of a target gene and said predicted silencing efficacy is equal or greater than a chosen threshold of silencing efficacy; and (b) classifying each siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs as belonging to a first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs when said siRNA functional sequence motif has a 3' terminal nucleotide that is a cytosine, or as belonging to a second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs when said siRNA functional sequence motif does not have a 3' terminal nucleotide that is a cytosine. In some embodiments, the chosen threshold is 50%, 75%, 80% or 90% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell is expressing said target gene is incubated.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on a PSSM matrix. In other embodiments, the method further comprises (a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on a predicted binding affinity between said siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs and a susceptible sequence motif of said target gene. In still other embodiments, the method further comprises (a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first

plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on an observed silencing efficacy of said siRNA functional sequence motif.

In some embodiments in accordance with the present invention, an siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has
5 at least 19 nucleotides, at least 21 nucleotides, or least 27 nucleotides.

In some embodiments, the further comprises (b1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; the classification of one or more or all of said siRNA functional sequence motifs in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs as belonging to said first
10 class or said second class resulting from said classifying step. In some embodiments, the method further comprises (iii1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and /or said antisense strand sequence.

The present invention also provides methods of designing an shRNA or shRNA
15 core sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof, wherein said shRNA core sequence is designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell of an organism. The shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence. In another aspect, the method comprises: (i) carrying out any method comprising any one of the selecting (a), classifying (b) or
20 determining (a0) steps; (ii) selecting an siRNA functional sequence strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and (iii) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in said shRNA core sequence, wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence. In some embodiments, the method further comprises (iv) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in
25 between said antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence. In some embodiments, the loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides, at least 7 nucleotides, at least 9 nucleotides, at least 15 nucleotides or at least 25 nucleotides.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (v) outputting to a user
30 interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.

The present invention also provides methods of designing an shRNA or shRNA core sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof,

wherein said shRNA core sequence is designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell. The shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence. In another aspect, the method comprises: (i) carrying out any method comprising any one of the selecting (a), classifying (b) or determining (a0) steps; 5 (ii) selecting an siRNA functional sequence motif from said second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs; (iii) replacing the nucleotide at the 3' terminus of said siRNA functional motif with a cytosine, thereby creating a new siRNA functional sequence motif to be an antisense strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and (iv) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in said shRNA core sequence, 10 wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence. In some embodiments, the method further comprises (v) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in between said antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence. In some embodiments, the loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides, at least 7 nucleotides, at least 9 15 nucleotides, at least 15 nucleotides or at least 25 nucleotides.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (e1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and / or said antisense strand sequence.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (f1) outputting to a user 20 interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.

The present invention also provides methods of designing an shRNA or shRNA 25 core sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof, wherein said shRNA core sequence is designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell. The shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence. In still another aspect, the method comprises (a) selecting a first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs, wherein each siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has a predicted silencing efficacy against a targeted sequence motif within a transcript of a target gene and said predicted silencing efficacy is equal or greater than a chosen threshold of silencing efficacy; (b) selecting an siRNA functional sequence motif from said first plurality of 30 siRNA functional sequence motifs; (c) adding a cytosine to the 3' terminus of said siRNA

functional sequence motif, thereby creating a new siRNA functional sequence motif to be an antisense strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and (d) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in said shRNA core sequence, wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence.

5 In some embodiments, the method further comprise (e) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in between said antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence. In some embodiments, the loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides, at least 7 nucleotides, at least 9 nucleotides, at least 15 nucleotides or at least 25 nucleotides.

10 In some embodiments, the method further comprises (d1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and / or said antisense strand sequence.

In other embodiments, the method further comprises (e1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer
15 system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (d1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and / or said antisense strand sequence.

20 In some embodiments, the method further comprises (e1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.

The present invention provides methods of designing an shRNA or an shRNA core
25 sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof or designing siRNA functional sequence motifs for use in an shRNA core sequence where the shRNA core sequence is designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell of an organism. The shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence. In still another aspect, the method comprises (a) selecting a
30 first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs, wherein each siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has a predicted silencing efficacy against a targeted sequence motif within a transcript of a target gene and said predicted silencing efficacy is equal or greater than a chosen threshold of silencing efficacy; and (b) deleting from said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs

each siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs that does not have a 3' terminal nucleotide that is a cytosine, thereby forming a first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs with a 3' terminal cytosine. In some embodiments, the chosen threshold is 50%, 75%, 80% or 90% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell is expressing said target gene is incubated.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on a PSSM matrix.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on a predicted binding affinity between said siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs and a susceptible sequence motif of said target gene.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on an observed silencing efficacy of said siRNA functional sequence motif.

In some embodiments, the loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides, at least 7 nucleotides, at least 9 nucleotides, at least 15 nucleotides or at least 25 nucleotides.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (c) selecting an siRNA functional sequence motif from said first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs to be an antisense strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and (d) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in said shRNA core sequence, wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence. In other embodiments, the method further comprises (e) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in between said antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence. In some embodiments, the loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides, at least 7 nucleotides, at least 9 nucleotides, at least 15 nucleotides or at least 25 nucleotides.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (b1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs or one or more siRNA functional sequence motifs in said first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (d1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and / or said antisense strand sequence.

The present invention also provides methods of designing an shRNA or shRNA core sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof or designing siRNA functional sequence motifs for use in an shRNA core sequence, where said shRNA core sequence is designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell of an organism. The shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence. In still another aspect, the method comprises (a) selecting a first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs, wherein each siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has a predicted silencing efficacy against a targeted sequence motif within a transcript of a target gene and said predicted silencing efficacy is equal or greater than a chosen threshold of silencing efficacy; and (b) deleting from said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs each siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs that has a 3' terminal nucleotide that is a cytosine, thereby forming a second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs that do not have a 3' terminal cytosine. In some embodiments, the chosen threshold is 50%, 75%, 80% or 90% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell is expressing said target gene is incubated.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (c) selecting an siRNA functional sequence motif from said second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs; (d) replacing the nucleotide at the 3' terminus of said siRNA functional motif with a cytosine, thereby creating a new siRNA functional sequence motif to be an antisense strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and (e) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in said shRNA core sequence, wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (f) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in between said antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence. In some embodiments, the loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides, at least 7 nucleotides, at least 9 nucleotides, at least 15 nucleotides or at least 25 nucleotides.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (e1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer

system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises adding a flanking region at the 5' terminus of the shRNA core sequence; adding a flanking region at the 3' terminus of the shRNA core sequence; adding a first flanking region at the 3' terminus of said shRNA core sequence, and a second flanking region at the 5' terminus of said shRNA core sequence; or adding a promoter sequence 5' to said shRNA core sequence. In some embodiments, the promoter sequence is selected from the group consisting of a human, bovine or mouse H1 promoter, a human, bovine or mouse U6 promoter, and a human, bovine or mouse U2 promoter.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said flanking region(s) at the 5' terminus and / or the 3' terminus of said shRNA core sequence.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said promoter sequence and / or said shRNA core sequence.

In some embodiments, the method further comprises (a0) selecting, prior to said selecting step (a), said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs from a database of siRNA and miRNA sequences, or (a0) selecting, prior to said selecting step (a), said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs from sequences of 21U-RNAs.

The present invention also provides an apparatus comprising a processor, and a memory coupled to said processor and encoding one or more programs, wherein said one or more programs cause the processor to carry out a method of any embodiments in accordance with the present invention.

The present invention also provides a computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer having a processor and a memory connected to the processor, said computer program product comprising a computer readable storage medium having a computer program mechanism encoded thereon, wherein said computer program mechanism may be loaded into the memory of said computer and cause said computer to carry out the method of any embodiments in accordance with the present invention.

In one aspect, the invention provides a method for selecting from a plurality of different siRNAs one or more siRNAs for silencing a target gene in an organism, each of the plurality of different siRNAs targeting a different target sequence in a transcript of the target gene, the method comprising (a) ranking the plurality of different siRNAs according to positional base compositions of a corresponding targeted sequence motifs in the transcript, wherein each targeted sequence motif comprises at least a portion of the target sequence of the corresponding siRNA and/or a second sequence in a sequence region flanking the target sequence; and (b) selecting one or more siRNAs from the ranked siRNAs. In a preferred embodiment, each sequence motif comprises the target sequence of the targeting siRNA. In another embodiment, the ranking step is carried out by (a1) determining a score for each different siRNA, wherein the score is calculated using a position-specific score matrix; and (a2) ranking the plurality of different siRNAs according to the score.

In one embodiment, each sequence motif is a nucleotide sequence of L nucleotides, L being an integer, and the position-specific score matrix is $\{\log(e_{ij}/p_{ij})\}$, where e_{ij} is the weight of nucleotide i at position j , p_{ij} is the weight of nucleotide i at position j in a random sequence, and $i = G, C, A, U(T)$, $j = 1, \dots, L$. In another embodiment, each sequence motif is a nucleotide sequence of L nucleotides, L being an integer, and the position-specific score matrix is $\{\log(e_{ij}/p_{ij})\}$, where e_{ij} is the weight of nucleotide i at position j , p_{ij} is the weight of nucleotide i at position j in a random sequence, and $i = G$ or $C, A, U(T)$, $j = 1, \dots, L$.

In one embodiment, the score for each siRNA is calculated according to equation

$$Score = \sum_{t=1}^L \ln(e_t / p_t)$$

wherein e_t and p_t are respectively weights of the nucleotide at position t in the sequence motif as determined according to the position-specific score matrix and in a random sequence.

In another embodiment, each sequence motif comprises the target sequence of the targeting siRNA and at least one flanking sequence. Preferably, each sequence motif comprises the target sequence of the targeting siRNA and a 5' flanking sequence and a 3' flanking sequence. In one embodiment, the 5' flanking sequence and the 3' flanking sequence are each a sequence of D nucleotides, D being an integer. In a specific embodiment, each target sequence is a sequence of 19 nucleotides, and each 5' flanking sequence and 3' flanking sequence are a sequence of 10 nucleotides. In another specific

embodiment, each target sequence is a sequence of 19 nucleotides, and each 5' flanking sequence and 3' flanking sequence are a sequence of 50 nucleotides.

Preferably, the one or more siRNAs consist of at least 3 siRNAs. In another embodiment, the method further comprises a step of de-overlapping, comprising selecting
5 a plurality of siRNAs among the at least 3 siRNAs such that siRNAs in the plurality are sufficiently different in a sequence diversity measure. In one embodiment, the diversity measure is a quantifiable measure, and the selecting in the de-overlapping step comprises selecting siRNAs having a difference in the sequence diversity measure between different
10 selected siRNAs above a given threshold. In one embodiment, the sequence diversity measure is the overall GC content of the siRNAs. In one embodiment, the given threshold is 5%. In another embodiment, the sequence diversity measure is the distance between siRNAs along the length of the transcript sequence. In one embodiment, the threshold is 100 nucleotides. In still another embodiment, the sequence diversity measure is the
15 identity of the leading dimer of the siRNAs, wherein each of the 16 possible leading dimers is assigned a score of 1-16, respectively. In one embodiment, the threshold is 0.5.

In another embodiment, the method further comprises a step of selecting one or more siRNAs based on silencing specificity, the step of selecting based on silencing specificity comprising, (i) for each of the plurality of siRNAs, predicting off-target genes
20 of the siRNA from among a plurality of genes, wherein the off-target genes are genes other than the target gene and are directly silenced by the siRNA; (ii) ranking the plurality of siRNAs according to their respective numbers of off-target genes; and (iii) selecting one or more siRNAs for which the number of off-target genes is below a given threshold.

In one embodiment, the predicting comprises (i1) evaluating the sequence of each of the plurality of genes based on a predetermined siRNA sequence match pattern; and (i2)
25 predicting the gene as an off-target gene if the gene comprise a sequence that matches the siRNA based on the sequence match pattern. In one embodiment, the step of evaluating comprises identifying an alignment of the siRNA to a sequence in a gene by a low stringency FASTA alignment.

In one embodiment, each siRNA has L nucleotides in its duplex region, and the
30 match pattern is represented by a position match position-specific score matrix (pmPSSM), the position match position-specific score matrix consisting of weights of different positions in an siRNA to match transcript sequence positions in an off-target transcript $\{P_j\}$, where $j = 1, \dots, L$, P_j is the weight of a match at position j .

In another embodiment, the step (i1) comprises calculating a position match score pmScore according to equation

$$pmScore = \sum_{i=1}^L \ln(E_i / 0.25)$$

where $E_i = P_i$ if position i is a match and $E_i = (1-P_i)/3$ if position i is a mismatch; and the step (i2) comprises predicting the gene as an off-target gene if the position match score is greater than a given threshold.

In a preferred embodiment, L is 19, and the pmPSSM is given by Table I.

Preferably, the plurality of genes comprises all known unique genes of the organism other than the target gene.

In one embodiment, the position-specific score matrix (PSSM) is determined by a method comprising (aa) identifying a plurality of N siRNAs consisting of siRNAs having 19-nucleotide duplex region and having a silencing efficacy above a chosen threshold; (bb) identifying for each siRNA a functional sequence motif, the functional sequence motif comprising a 19-nucleotide target sequence of the siRNA and a 10-nucleotide 5' flanking sequence and a 10-nucleotide 3' flanking sequence; (cc) calculating a frequency matrix $\{f_{ij}\}$, where $i = G, C, A, U(T)$; $j = 1, 2, \dots, L$, and where f_{ij} is the frequency of the i th nucleotide at the j th position, based on the siRNAs functional sequence motifs according to equation

$$f_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^N \delta_{ik}(j),$$

where $\delta_{ik}(j) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } k = i \\ 0, & \text{if } k \neq i \end{cases}$, and (d) determining the PSSM by calculating e_{ij} according to equation

$$e_{ij} = \frac{f_{ij}}{N}.$$

In another embodiment, the position-specific score matrix (PSSM) is obtained by a method comprising (aa) initializing the PSSM with random weights; (bb) selecting randomly a weight w_{ij} obtained in (aa); (cc) changing the value of the selected weight to generate a test psPSSM comprising the selected weight having the changed value; (dd) calculating a score for each of a plurality of siRNAs functional sequence motifs using the test PSSM according to equation

$$Score = \sum_{k=1}^L \ln(w_k / p_k)$$

wherein the w_k and p_k are respectively weights of a nucleotide at position k in the functional sequence motif and in a random sequence; (ee) calculating correlation of the score and a metric of a characteristic of an siRNA among the plurality of siRNAs functional sequence motifs; (ff) repeating steps (cc)-(ee) for a plurality of different values of the selected weight in a given range and retain the value that corresponds to the best correlation for the selected weight; and (gg) repeating steps (bb)-(ff) for a chosen number of times; thereby determining the PSSM.

In one embodiment, the method further comprises selecting the plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs by a method comprising (i) identifying a plurality of siRNAs consisting of siRNAs having different values in the metric; (ii) identifying a plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs each corresponding to an siRNA in the plurality of siRNAs. In a preferred embodiment, the characteristic is silencing efficacy.

In one embodiment, the plurality of N siRNAs targets a plurality of different genes having different transcript abundances in a cell.

In one embodiment, step (b) is carried out by selecting one or more siRNAs having the highest scores. In another embodiment, step (b) is carried out by selecting one or more siRNAs having a score closest to a predetermined value, wherein the predetermined value is the score value corresponding to the maximum median silencing efficacy of a plurality of siRNA sequence motifs. In a preferred embodiment, the plurality of siRNA sequence motifs are sequence motifs in transcript having abundance level of less than about 3-5 copies per cell.

In another embodiment, step (b) is carried out by selecting one or more siRNAs having a score within a predetermined range, wherein the predetermined range is a score range corresponding to a plurality of siRNAs sequence motifs having a given level of silencing efficacy. In one embodiment, the silencing efficacy is above 50%, 75%, or 90% at an siRNA concentration of about 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, preferably at 100 nM.

In a preferred embodiment, the plurality of siRNA sequence motifs are sequence motifs in transcript having abundance level of less than about 3-5 copies per cell.

In another preferred embodiment, the plurality of N siRNAs comprises at least 10, 50, 100, 200, or 500 different siRNAs.

In another embodiment, the position-specific score matrix (PSSM) comprises w_k , $k = 1, \dots, L$, w_k being a difference in probability of finding nucleotide G or C at sequence

position k between a first type of siRNA and a second type of siRNA, and the score for each strand is calculated according to equation

$$Score = \sum_{k=1}^L w_k .$$

In one embodiment, the first type of siRNA consists of one or more siRNAs having silencing efficacy no less than a first threshold and the second type of siRNA consists of one or more siRNAs having silencing efficacy less than a second threshold.

In one embodiment, the difference in probability is described by a sum of Gaussian curves, each of the Gaussian curves representing the difference in probability of finding a G or C at a different sequence position.

In one embodiment, the first and second thresholds are both 75% at an siRNA concentration of 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, preferably at 100 nM, preferably at 100 nM.

In another aspect, the invention provides a method for selecting from a plurality of different siRNAs one or more siRNAs for silencing a target gene in an organism, each of the plurality of different siRNAs targeting a different target sequence in a transcript of the target gene, the method comprising (a) ranking the plurality of different siRNAs according to positional base composition of reverse complement sequences of sense strands of the siRNAs; and (b) selecting one or more siRNAs from the ranked siRNAs.

In one embodiment, the ranking step is carried out by (a1) determining a score for each different siRNA, wherein the score is calculated using a position-specific score matrix; and (a2) ranking the plurality of different siRNAs according to the score.

In one embodiment, the siRNA has a nucleotide sequence of L nucleotides in its duplex region, L being an integer, wherein the position-specific score matrix comprises w_k , $k = 1, \dots, L$, w_k being a difference in probability of finding nucleotide G or C at sequence position k between reverse complement of sense strand of a first type of siRNA and reverse complement of sense strand of a second type of siRNA, and the score for each reverse complement is calculated according to equation

$$Score = \sum_{k=1}^L w_k .$$

In one embodiment, the first type of siRNA consists of one or more siRNAs having silencing efficacy no less than a first threshold and the second type of siRNA consists of one or more siRNAs having silencing efficacy less than a second threshold.

In another embodiment, the difference in probability is described by a sum of Gaussian curves, each of the Gaussian curves representing the difference in probability of finding a G or C at a different sequence position.

In one embodiment, the first and second thresholds are both 75% at an siRNA concentration of 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, preferably at 100 nM.

In still another aspect, the invention provides a method for selecting from a plurality of different siRNAs one or more siRNAs for silencing a target gene in an organism, each of the plurality of different siRNAs targeting a different target sequence in a transcript of the target gene, the method comprising, (i) for each of the plurality of different siRNAs, predicting off-target genes of the siRNA from among a plurality of genes, wherein the off-target genes are genes other than the target gene and are directly silenced by the siRNA; (ii) ranking the plurality of different siRNAs according to the number of off-target genes; and (iii) selecting one or more siRNAs for which the number of off-target genes is below a given threshold.

In one embodiment, the predicting comprises (i1) evaluating the sequence of each of the plurality of genes based on a predetermined siRNA sequence match pattern; and (i2) predicting a gene as an off-target gene if the gene comprise a sequence that matches the siRNA based on the sequence match pattern.

In one embodiment, each siRNA has L nucleotides in its duplex region, and the sequence match pattern is represented by a position match position-specific score matrix (pmPSSM), the position match position-specific score matrix consisting of weights of different positions in an siRNA to match transcript sequence positions in an off-target transcript $\{P_j\}$, where $j = 1, \dots, L$, P_j is the weight of a match at position j .

In another embodiment, the step (i1) comprises calculating a position match score pmScore according to equation

$$pmScore = \sum_{i=1}^L \ln(E_i / 0.25)$$

where $E_i = P_i$ if position i is a match and $E_i = (1 - P_i)/3$ if position i is a mismatch; and the step (i2) comprises predicting the gene as an off-target gene if the position match score is greater than a given threshold.

In a preferred embodiment, L is 19, and the pmPSSM is given by Table I.

In one embodiment, the plurality of genes comprises all known unique genes of the organism other than the target gene.

In still another aspect, the invention provides a library of siRNAs, comprising a plurality of siRNAs for each of a plurality of different genes of an organism, wherein each siRNA achieves at least 75%, at least 80%, or at least 90% silencing of its target gene. In one embodiment, the plurality of siRNAs consists of at least 3, at least 5, or at least 10 siRNAs. In another embodiment, the plurality of different genes consists of at least 10, at least 100, at least 500, at least 1,000, at least 10,000, or at least 30,000 different genes.

In still another aspect, the invention provides a method for determining a base composition position-specific score matrix (bsPSSM) $\{\log(e_{ij}/p_{ij})\}$ for representing base composition patterns of siRNA functional sequence motifs of L nucleotides in transcripts, wherein $i = G, C, A, U(T)$ and $j = 1, 2, \dots, L$, and each siRNA functional sequence motif comprises at least a portion of the target sequence of the corresponding targeting siRNA and/or a sequence in a sequence region flanking the target sequence, the method comprising (a) identifying a plurality of N different siRNAs consisting of siRNAs having a silencing efficacy above a chosen threshold; (b) identifying a plurality of N corresponding siRNA functional sequence motifs, one for each different siRNA; (c) calculating a frequency matrix $\{f_{ij}\}$, where $i = G, C, A, U(T)$; $j = 1, 2, \dots, L$, and where f_{ij} is the frequency of the i th nucleotide at the j th position, based on the plurality of N siRNAs functional sequence motifs according to equation

$$f_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^N \delta_{ik}(j),$$

where $\delta_{ik}(j) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } k = i \\ 0, & \text{if } k \neq i \end{cases}$, and (d) determining the psPSSM by calculating e_{ij} according to equation

$$e_{ij} = \frac{f_{ij}}{N}.$$

In one embodiment, each siRNA functional sequence motif comprises the target sequence of the corresponding targeting siRNA and one or both flanking sequences of the target sequence.

In one embodiment, each siRNA has M nucleotides in its duplex region, and each siRNA functional sequence motif consists of an siRNA target sequence of M nucleotides, a 5' flanking sequence of D_1 nucleotides and a 3' flanking sequence of D_2 nucleotides.

In a specific embodiment, each siRNA has 19 nucleotides in its duplex region, and each siRNA functional sequence motif consists of an siRNA target sequence of 19 nucleotides, a 5' flanking sequence of 10 nucleotides and a 3' flanking sequence of 10

nucleotides. In another specific embodiment, each siRNA has 19 nucleotides in its duplex region, and each siRNA functional sequence motif consists of an siRNA target sequence of 19 nucleotides, a 5' flanking sequence of 50 nucleotides and a 3' flanking sequence of 50 nucleotides.

5 In one embodiment, the plurality of N siRNAs each targets a gene whose transcript abundance is within a given range. In one embodiment, the range is at least about 5, 10, or 100 transcripts per cell. In another embodiment, the range is less than about 3-5 transcripts per cell.

10 In another embodiment, the silencing threshold is 50%, 75%, or 90% at an siRNA concentration of about 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, preferably at 100 nM. In still another embodiment, the plurality of N siRNAs comprises 10, 50, 100, 200, or 500 different siRNAs.

In still another aspect, the invention provides a method for determining a base composition position-specific score matrix (bsPSSM) $\{w_{ij}\}$ for representing a base
15 composition pattern representing a plurality of different siRNA functional sequence motifs of L nucleotides, wherein $i = G, C, A, U(T)$ and $j = 1, 2, \dots, L$, and each siRNA functional sequence motif comprises at least a portion of the target sequence of the corresponding targeting siRNA and/or a sequence in a sequence region flanking the siRNA target sequence, the method comprising (a) initializing the bsPSSM with random weights; (b)
20 selecting randomly a weight w_{ij} obtained in (a); (c) changing the value of the selected weight to generate a test psPSSM comprising the selected weight having the changed value; (d) calculating a score for each of the plurality of siRNAs functional sequence motifs using the test psPSSM according to equation

$$Score = \sum_{k=1}^L \ln(w_k / p_k)$$

25 wherein the w_k and p_k are respectively weights of a nucleotide at position k in the functional sequence motif and in a random sequence; (e) calculating correlation of the score and a metric characterizing an siRNA among the plurality of siRNAs functional sequence motifs; (f) repeating steps (c)-(e) for a plurality of different values of the selected weight in a given range and retain the value that corresponds to the best correlation for the
30 selected weight; and (g) repeating steps (b)-(f) for a chosen number of times; thereby determining the psPSSM.

The invention also provides a method for determining a base composition position-specific score matrix (bsPSSM) $\{w_{ij}\}$ for representing a base composition pattern

representing a plurality of different siRNA functional sequence motifs of L nucleotides, wherein $i = G/C, A, U(T)$ and $j = 1, 2, \dots, L$, and each siRNA functional sequence motif comprises a least a portion of the target sequence of the corresponding siRNA and/or a sequence in a sequence region flanking the siRNA target sequence, the method comprising

5 (a) initializing the bsPSSM with random weights; (b) randomly selecting a weight w_{ij} obtained in (a); (c) changing the value of the selected weight to generate a test psPSSM comprising the selected weight having the changed value; (d) calculating a score for each of the plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs using the test psPSSM according to equation

$$10 \quad \text{Score} = \sum_{j=1}^L \ln(w_k / p_k)$$

wherein the w_k and p_k are respectively weights of a nucleotide at position k in the functional sequence motif and in a random sequence; (e) calculating a correlation of the score and a metric of a characteristic of an siRNA among the plurality of siRNAs functional sequence motifs; (f) repeating steps (c)-(e) for a plurality of different values of

15 the selected weight in a given range and retain the value that corresponds to the best correlation for the selected weight; and (g) repeating steps (b)-(f) for a chosen number of times; thereby determining the psPSSM.

In one embodiment, each siRNA functional sequence motif comprises the target sequence of the corresponding targeting siRNA and one or both flanking sequences of the

20 target sequence.

In another embodiment, the method further comprises selecting the plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs by a method comprising (i) identifying a plurality of siRNAs consisting of siRNAs having different values in the metric; (ii) identifying a plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs each corresponding to an siRNA in the

25 plurality of siRNAs.

In one embodiment, each siRNA has M nucleotides in its duplex region, and each siRNA functional sequence motif consists of an siRNA target sequence of M nucleotides, a 5' flanking sequence of D_1 nucleotides and a 3' flanking sequence of D_2 nucleotides.

In a specific embodiment, each siRNA has 19 nucleotides in its duplex region, and

30 each siRNA functional sequence motif consists of an siRNA target sequence of 19 nucleotides, a 5' flanking sequence of 10 nucleotides and a 3' flanking sequence of 10 nucleotides. In another specific embodiment, each siRNA has 19 nucleotides in its duplex region, and each siRNA functional sequence motif consists of an siRNA target sequence

of 19 nucleotides, a 5' flanking sequence of 50 nucleotides and a 3' flanking sequence of 50 nucleotides.

In one embodiment, the metric is silencing efficacy.

In one embodiment, the plurality of N siRNAs each targets a gene whose transcript abundance is within a given range. In one embodiment, the range is at least about 5, 10, or 100 transcripts per cell. In another embodiment, the range is less than about 3-5 transcripts per cell. In another embodiment, the threshold is 50%, 75%, or 90% at an siRNA concentration of about 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, preferably at 100 nM.

In another embodiment, the method further comprises evaluating the psPSSM using an ROC (receiver operating characteristic) curve of the sensitivity of the psPSSM vs. the non-specificity of the psPSSM curve, the sensitivity of the PSSM being the proportion of true positives detected using the psPSSM as a fraction of total true positives, and the non-specificity of the PSSM being the proportion of false positives detected using the psPSSM as a fraction of total false positives.

In one embodiment, the plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs consists of at least 50, at least 100, or at least 200 different siRNAs functional sequence motifs.

In still another embodiment, the method further comprises testing the psPSSM using another plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs.

The invention also provides a method for determining a position match position-specific score matrix (pmPSSM) $\{E_i\}$ for representing position match pattern of an siRNA of L nucleotides with its target sequence in a transcript, wherein E_i is a score of a match at position i , $i = 1, 2, \dots, L$, the method comprising (a) identifying a plurality of N siRNA off-target sequences, wherein each off-target sequence is a sequence on which the siRNA exhibits silencing activity; (b) calculating a position match weight matrix $\{P_i\}$, where $i = 1, 2, \dots, L$, based on the plurality of N siRNAs off-target sequences according to equation

$$P_i = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{k=1}^N \delta_k(j),$$

where $\delta_k(j)$ is 1 if k is a match, and is 0 if k is a mismatch; and (c) determining the psPSSM by calculating E_i such that $E_i = P_i$ if position i is a match and $E_i = (1-P_i)/3$ if position i is a mismatch.

In a preferred embodiment, $L = 19$. In another preferred embodiment, the position match weight matrix is given by Table I.

The invention also provides a method for evaluating the relative activity of the two strands of an siRNA in off-target gene silencing, comprising comparing position specific base composition of the sense strand of the siRNA and position specific base composition of the antisense strand of the siRNA or reverse complement strand of the sense strand of the siRNA, wherein the antisense strand is the guiding strand for targeting the intended target sequence.

In one embodiment, the comparing is carried out by a method comprising (a) determining a score for the sense strand of the siRNA, wherein the score is calculated using a position-specific score matrix; (b) determining a score for the antisense strand of the siRNA or the reverse complement strand of the sense strand of the siRNA using the position-specific score matrix; and (c) comparing the score for the sense strand and the score for the antisense strand or the reverse complement strand of the sense strand, thereby evaluating strand preference of the siRNA.

In one embodiment, the siRNA has a nucleotide sequence of L nucleotides in its duplex region, L being an integer, wherein the position-specific score matrix is $\{w_{ij}\}$, where w_{ij} is the weight of nucleotide i at position j , $i = G, C, A, U(T)$, $j = 1, \dots, L$.

In another embodiment, the siRNA has a nucleotide sequence of L nucleotides in its duplex region, L being an integer, and the position-specific score matrix is $\{w_{ij}\}$, where w_{ij} is the weight of nucleotide i at position j , $i = G \text{ or } C, A, U(T)$, $j = 1, \dots, L$.

In another embodiment, the position-specific score matrix is obtained by a method comprising (a) initializing the position-specific score matrix with random weights; (b) selecting randomly a weight w_{ij} obtained in (a); (c) changing the value of the selected weight to generate a test position-specific score matrix comprising the selected weight having the changed value; (d) calculating a score for each of a plurality of siRNAs using the test position-specific score matrix according to equation

$$Score = \sum_{j=1}^L \ln(w_j / p_j)$$

wherein the w_j and p_j are respectively weights of a nucleotide at position j in the siRNA and in a random sequence; (e) calculating correlation of the score with a metric of a characteristic of an siRNA among the plurality of siRNAs; (f) repeating steps (c)-(e) for a plurality of different values of the selected weight in a given range and retain the value that corresponds to the best correlation for the selected weight; and (g) repeating steps (b)-(f) for a chosen number of times; thereby determining the position-specific score matrix.

In one embodiment, the metric is siRNA silencing efficacy.

In one embodiment, the siRNA has 19 nucleotides in its duplex region.

In another embodiment, the siRNA has a nucleotide sequence of L nucleotides in its duplex region, L being an integer, wherein the position-specific score matrix comprises w_k , $k = 1, \dots, L$, w_k being a difference in probability of finding nucleotide G or C at sequence position k between a first type of siRNA and a second type of siRNA, and the score for each strand is calculated according to equation

$$Score = \sum_{k=1}^L w_k .$$

In one embodiment, the first type of siRNA consists of one or more siRNAs having silencing efficacy no less than a first threshold and the second type of siRNA consists of one or more siRNAs having silencing efficacy less than a second threshold, and the siRNA is determined as having antisense preference if the score determined in step (a) is greater than the score determined in step (b), or as having sense preference if the score determined in step (b) is greater than the score determined in step (a).

In another embodiment, the difference in probability is described by a sum of Gaussian curves, each of the Gaussian curves representing the difference in probability of finding a G or C at a different sequence position.

In one embodiment, the first and second thresholds are both 75% at an siRNA concentration of about 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, preferably at 100 nM.

In still another aspect, the invention provides a computer system comprising a processor, and a memory coupled to the processor and encoding one or more programs, wherein the one or more programs cause the processor to carry out any one of the method of the invention.

In still another aspect, the invention provides a computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer having a processor and a memory connected to the processor, the computer program product comprising a computer readable storage medium having a computer program mechanism encoded thereon, wherein the computer program mechanism may be loaded into the memory of the computer and cause the computer to carry out any one of the method of the invention.

4. BRIEF DESCRIPTION OF FIGURES

FIGS. 1A-C show that base composition in and around an siRNA target sequence affects the silencing efficacy of the siRNA. A total of 377 siRNAs were tested by quantitative reverse transcription PCR (qRT-PCR) Taqman analysis for their ability to silence their target sequences 24hr following transfection into HeLa cells. Median target

silencing was ~75%. This dataset was divided into two subsets, one having less than median and one having equal to or greater than median silencing ability (referred to as “bad” and “good” siRNAs, respectively). Shown here are the mean difference within a window of 5 (*i.e.*, averaged over all 5 bases) in GC content (FIG. 1A), A content (FIG. 1B), and U content (FIG. 1C) between good and bad siRNAs at different relative positions on a target sequence.

FIGS. 2A-C show nucleotide contents of various siRNAs. (A) GC content of good and bad siRNAs; (B) A content of good and bad siRNAs; (C) U content of good and bad siRNAs. The figures show average compositions of each base. For example, 0.5 on the y-axis corresponds to an average base content of 50%.

FIG. 3 shows the performance of an actual siRNA base composition model used in the siRNA design method of the invention. siRNA efficacy data were subdivided into two pairs of training and test sets. Different PSSMs were optimized on each of the training sets and verified on the test sets. The performance of each PSSM was evaluated by its ability to distinguish good siRNAs (true positives) and bad siRNAs (false positives) as an increasing number of siRNAs were selected from a list ranked by PSSM score. Shown are Receiver Operating Characteristics (ROC) curves demonstrating the performance of two different PSSMs on their respective training and test sets (heavy black and dotted gray lines, respectively). The expected performance of the PSSMs on randomized data is shown for comparison (*i.e.*, no improvement in selection ability, 45 line).

FIG. 4 demonstrates the predictive ability of PSSMs on an independent experimental data set. New siRNAs were designed for five genes by the standard method as described in Elbashir *et al.*, 2001, *Nature* 411:494-498, with the addition of the specificity prediction method disclosed in this application, and by the PSSM based efficacy and specificity prediction method of the invention. The top three ranked siRNAs per gene were selected for each method and purchased from Dharmacon. All six siRNAs for each of the five genes were then tested for their ability to silence their target sequences. Shown is a histogram of the number of siRNAs that silence their respective target genes by a specified amount. The Solid curve represents silencing by siRNAs designed by the present method; the dashed curve represents silencing by siRNAs designed by the standard method; and the dotted gray curve represents silencing by the data set of 377 siRNAs.

FIGS. 5A-C show mean weights of GC, A or U from the two ensembles of base composition PSSM trained and tested with siRNAs in set 1 and set 2, respectively. FIG. 5A shows mean weights for GC; FIG. 5B shows mean weights for A; and FIG. 5C shows mean weights for U. siRNAs in set 1 and set 2 are shown in Table II.

FIG. 6 shows an example of alignments of transcripts of off-target genes to the core 19mer of an siRNA oligo sequence. Off-target genes were selected from the Human 25k v2.2.1 microarray by selecting for kinetic patterns of transcript abundance consistent with direct effects of siRNA oligos. The left hand column lists transcript sequence identifiers. Alignments were generated with FASTA and edited by hand. The black boxes and grey area demonstrate the higher level of sequence similarity in the 3' half of the alignment.

FIG. 7 shows a position match position-specific scoring matrix for predicting off-target effects. The chart shows the weight associated with each position in a matrix representing the alignment between an siRNA oligo and off-target transcripts. The weight represents the probability that a match will be observed at each position i along an alignment between an siRNA oligo and an observed off-target transcript.

FIG. 8 shows optimization of the threshold score for predicting off-target effects of siRNAs. The R^2 values result from the correlation of number of alignments scoring above the threshold with number of observed off-target effects.

FIG. 9 shows a flow chart of an exemplary embodiment of the method for selecting siRNAs for use in silencing a gene.

FIG. 10 illustrates sequence regions that can be used for distinguishing good and bad siRNAs. PSSMs were trained on chunks of sequence 10+ bases in length, from 50 bases upstream to 50 bases downstream of the siRNA 19mer, and tested on independent test sets. The performance of models trained on chunks of interest was compared with models trained on random sequences. Position 1 corresponds to the first 5' base in the duplex region of a 21 nt siRNA.

FIGS. 11A-B show curve models for PSSM. 11A: an exemplary set of curve models for PSSM. 11B: the performance of the models on training and test sets.

FIG. 12 illustrates an exemplary embodiment of a computer system useful for implementing the methods of the present invention.

FIG. 13 shows a comparison of the distribution of silencing efficacies of the siRNAs among the 30 siRNAs designed using the method of the invention (solid circles) and siRNAs designed using the standard method (open circles). X-axis: 1, KIF14; 2, PLK; 3, IGF1R; 4, MAPK14; 5, KIF11. Y-axis: RNA level. The siRNAs designed using the standard method exhibited a broad distribution of silencing abilities, while those designed with the method of the invention show more consistent silencing within each gene, as well as across genes. A narrow distribution is very important for functional genomics with siRNAs.

FIGS. 14A-B show the results of a comparison of the GC content of siRNAs and their reverse complements with the GC content of bad siRNAs. The results indicate that bad siRNAs have sense strands similar to good siRNAs, while good siRNAs have sense strands similar to bad siRNAs. RC: reverse complement of the siRNA target sequence.

FIG. 15 shows that less effective siRNAs have active sense strands. Strand bias of 61 siRNAs was predicted from expression profiles by the 3'-biased method, and from comparison of the GC PSSM scores of the siRNAs and their reverse complements. Strand bias predictions were binned by siRNA silencing efficacy.

FIG. 16 shows that silencing efficacy relates to transcript expression level. A total of 222 siRNAs (3 siRNAs per gene for 74 genes) were tested by branched DNA (bDNA) or Taqman analysis for their ability to silence their target sequences 24hr following transfection into HeLa cells. Percent silencing (y-axis) was plotted as a function of transcript abundance (x-axis) measured as intensity on microarray. Shown is the median target silencing observed for 3 siRNAs per gene selected by the previous siRNA design algorithm. The dependence of silencing on gene expression level, as the average of intensities from 2 array types, is shown for 74 genes. TaqMan assays were used for 8 genes. b-DNA data is shown for the remaining 66 genes.

FIG. 17 shows that the silencing efficacy of an siRNA relates to its base composition. siRNAs to poorly-expressed genes were tested by bDNA analysis for their ability to silence their target sequences. Data were divided into subsets having less than 75% silencing and equal to or greater than 75% silencing (bad and good siRNAs, respectively). Shown here is the difference in GC content between good and bad siRNAs (y-axis) at each position in the siRNA sense strand (x-axis.) The dataset includes both poorly-expressed and highly-expressed genes from 570 siRNAs selected to 33 poorly- and 41 highly-expressed genes by Tuschl rules or randomized selection. The siRNA sequences are listed in Table IV. The GC profile for good siRNAs to poorly-expressed genes (gray dotted curve) shows some similar composition preferences to good siRNAs for well-expressed genes (black curve), but also some differences.

FIG. 18 shows the efficacies of newly design siRNAs. siRNAs were designed for 18 poorly-expressed genes by the standard method and by the new algorithm. Standard pipeline: selection for maximum pssm score; minimax filter for long off-target matches. Improved pipeline: selection for 1-3 G+C in sense 19mer bases 2-7, base 1 & 19 asymmetry, $-300 < \text{pssm score} < +200$, and blast matches less than 16, 200 bases on either side of the 19mer are not repeat or low-complexity sequences. The top three ranked siRNAs per gene were selected for each method. All six siRNAs for each of the five genes were then tested for their ability to silence their target sequences. Shown is a histogram of the number of siRNAs silencing their target genes by a specified amount. Dotted curve, silencing by siRNAs designed by the new algorithm; solid curve, silencing by siRNAs designed by the standard method. Median silencing improved from 60% (standard algorithm) to 80% (new algorithm).

FIG. 19. Design features of efficacious siRNAs. Studies of design criteria that correlate with siRNA silencing efficacy have revealed a number of features that predict efficacy. These include a base asymmetry at the two termini to direct the antisense (guide) strand into RISC, a U at position 10 for effective cleavage of the transcript, a low GC stretch encompassing the center and 3' end of the guide strand for enhanced cleavage, and the "seed" region at the 5' end of the antisense strand implicated in transcript binding. Gray lines above the duplex indicate sequence preferences, light gray lines below the duplex indicate functional attributes.

FIG. 20 shows expression vs. median silencing in 371 siRNAs. These are siRNAs from the original training set of 377 siRNAs. 6 siRNAs were not included in the analysis, as the expression level of their target gene was not available.

5

FIG. 21 shows that shRNAs and siRNAs have similar requirements for GC-content asymmetry. The fractional differences in GC content preference (*Y* axis) of 218 shRNAs (dashed line) and 377 siRNAs (solid line) are shown for each position in the shRNA sense strand (*X* axis). shRNAs were divided into those with greater (“good”) or less (“bad”) than 66% silencing, which is the median silencing for shRNAs designed by the second generation algorithm. siRNAs were divided into those with greater (“good”) or less (“bad”) than 75% silencing, which is the median silencing measured for siRNAs designed by a pseudorandom approach. Base composition profiles are smoothed over a window of 5 bases.

10

FIG. 22 shows the preferences of siRNAs and shRNAs for individual bases at each position of the core sequence. As above, shRNAs were divided into those with greater or less than 66% silencing, the median silencing for shRNAs designed using the second generation design, and siRNAs were divided into those with greater or less than 75% silencing, the median silencing of siRNAs designed in a pseudo-random manner. The fractional difference in content of each base is shown between good and bad shRNAs (dotted line) and between good and bad siRNAs (solid line) at each position in the sense strand. The strongest preference is for a G at position 1 of the sense strand.

15

FIG. 23 shows improved efficacies of shRNAs designed using the third generation algorithm. shRNAs were selected by a pseudorandom design (dotted line), the second generation algorithm (dashed line), or the third generation algorithm with a requirement for G at position 1 (solid line). Shown is a histogram of the number of shRNAs that silence their target genes by a specified amount. Median silencing values were ~54% for shRNAs designed using the pseudorandom algorithm, ~66% for shRNAs designed using the second generation algorithm (RSTA shRNA V2), and ~75% for shRNAs designed using the third generation algorithm (RSTA shRNA V3) with the additional requirement that there is a G at position 1.

20

25

30

FIG. 24 shows some exemplary genes used in studies of pseudorandom shRNAs in accordance with the present invention. A dozen genes were selected based on a distribution of their overall transcript GC content (expressed as a percentage in parentheses) and of the mean log expression level as determined by microarray analysis (also in parentheses).

5. DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

The present invention provides systems and methods for designing shRNA sequences for gene silencing in a cell through RNA interference (RNAi). In embodiments in accordance with the present invention, the cell can be a cell from an organism, a cell of an organism, a cell from a cell line, a primary cell, *in vivo* or *ex vivo* (e.g., in cell culture). Each of the designed shRNA sequences (the “shRNA designs”) comprises an shRNA core sequence that comprises nucleotide sequence motifs joined by a loop sequence. The shRNA design, when transcribed and post-transcriptionally processed (e.g., by Dicer), is predicted to yield a corresponding siRNA. In most embodiments, nucleotide sequence motifs in the shRNA designs are inverted repeats that correspond to the sense and antisense sequences of the corresponding siRNA. The silencing efficacy of the corresponding siRNA is embedded in the sequence motifs of the sense or antisense strands. Accordingly, the sequence motif of one of the strands is therefore referred to as an “siRNA functional sequence motif” or simply a “functional sequence motif” in the present application. An siRNA with a functional sequence motif causes gene silencing of a target gene by binding to an siRNA susceptible sequence motif within the target gene. A sequence motif in a transcript that may be targeted by an siRNA for degradation of the transcript, e.g., a sequence motif that is likely to be a highly effective siRNA targeting site is also referred to as an siRNA susceptible motif. A sequence motif in a transcript of the target gene that may be less desirable for targeting by an siRNA, e.g., a sequence motif that is likely to be a less effective siRNA targeting site is also referred to as an siRNA resistant motif.

In embodiments in accordance with the present invention, transcription efficiency of an shRNA core sequence may be manipulated by adding flanking sequences on one or both sides of the shRNA core sequence.

The present invention provides systems and methods for shRNA design by separately optimizing the shRNA core sequence for silencing efficacy and the transcription sequence motif for transcription efficiency within a specific shRNA design.

Systems and methods for predicting silencing efficacy of a core sequence have been disclosed previously, for example, in PCT publication WO 2005/042708 A2 (hereinafter “WO 05/042708”), published on May 12, 2005. As disclosed above, an shRNA core sequence comprises the sense and antisense sequences (*i.e.*, the functional sequence motifs) of a corresponding siRNA. Sections 5.1.1 through 5.1.4 herein disclose methods and systems for designing a shRNA core sequence based on a predicted or observed silencing efficacy of a functional sequence motif that correspond to the core sequence. An shRNA core sequence further comprises a loop sequence. Section 5.1.5 discloses methods and system for designing sense strand and antisense strand sequences (*e.g.*, the inverted repeats) in the shRNA core sequences using the functional sequence motifs identified in sections 5.1.1 through 5.1.4. Section 5.1.5.2 further discloses exemplary methods for enhancing transcription efficiency of an shRNA sequence design and provides examples of loop sequence.

The invention provides a method of designing shRNA core sequences, in particular the sequences in the sense and antisense strands, by identifying the siRNA susceptible motifs for a target gene. Gene silencing occurs when a strand of an siRNA binds through complementarity to an siRNA susceptible sequence motif in a target gene. In most embodiments, defining the sequence of an siRNA susceptible sequence motif sufficiently defines the functional sequence motif of an siRNA, which in turn sufficiently defines the sense strand and antisense strand sequences of an shRNA core sequence.

Specifically, the present invention provides a method for identifying siRNA susceptible motifs in a transcript using a position-specific score matrix approach, for example, as disclosed in PCT publication No. WO 05/042708 (“hereinafter WO 05/042708”). WO 05/042708 provides a method for identifying off-target genes of an siRNA and for predicting specificity of an siRNA using a position-specific score matrix approach. WO 05/042708 further provides a method for designing siRNAs with high silencing efficacy and specificity as well as a library of siRNAs comprising siRNAs with high silencing efficacy and specificity. Based on WO 05/042708, the present application invention further provides a method for designing shRNAs based on not only the silencing efficiencies of siRNAs produced from the shRNAs but also the transcription efficiencies of the shRNAs.

In this application, an shRNA core sequence is often said to target a gene through an siRNA that is produced from the shRNA core sequence. It will be understood that when such a statement is made, it means that the shRNA that corresponds to the shRNA is

designed to target and cause degradation of a transcript of the gene. Such a gene is also referred to as a target gene of the shRNA, and the sequence in the transcript that is acted upon by the siRNA is referred to as the target sequence. For example, a 19-nucleotide sequence in a transcript which is identical to the sequence of the 19-nucleotide sequence in the sense strand of the duplex region of the corresponding siRNA is the target sequence of the shRNA. The antisense strand of the corresponding siRNA, a strand that acts upon the target sequence, is also referred to as the guiding strand. In the above example, the antisense strand of the 19-nucleotide duplex region of the corresponding siRNA is the guiding strand. In this application, features of an siRNA are often referred to with reference to its sequence, *e.g.*, positional base composition. It will be understood that, unless specifically pointed out otherwise, such a reference is made to the sequence of the sense strand of the corresponding siRNA. It will be understood that the target sequence of an shRNA. In this application, a nucleotide or a sequence of nucleotides in an siRNA is often described with reference to the 5' or 3' end of the siRNA. It will be understood that when such a description is employed, it refers to the 5' or 3' end of the sense strand of the siRNA. It will also be understood that, when a reference to the 3' end of the siRNA is made, it refers to the 3' duplex region of the siRNA, *i.e.*, the two nucleotides of the 3' overhang are not included in the numbering of the nucleotides.

In this disclosure, design of shRNA is discussed in reference to silencing a sense strand target, *i.e.*, transcript target sequence binding to the antisense strand of the shRNA. It will be understood by one skilled in the art that the methods of the invention are also applicable to the design of siRNA for silencing an antisense target (see, *e.g.*, Martinez *et al.*, 2002, *Cell* 110:563-574).

5.1. METHODS OF IDENTIFYING SEQUENCE MOTIFS IN A GENE FOR TARGETING BY A SMALL INTERFERING RNA

As noted above, an siRNA functional sequence motif (or simply functional sequence motif) binds to an siRNA susceptible sequence motif in a target gene prior to RNA silencing. In some embodiments, the silencing efficacy of a functional sequence motif to an siRNA susceptible sequence motif is determined by experimental methods (*e.g.*, methods for measuring silencing efficacies or binding coefficients) or alternatively, by methods of predicting silencing efficacies (*e.g.*, computer algorithms based on previous experimental data, as disclosed in WO 05/042708). This invention provides a method for identifying siRNA functional sequence motifs and subsequently builds a profile of siRNA

functional sequence motifs using, *e.g.*, a library of siRNAs for which silencing efficacies have been determined. In one embodiment, the sequence region of interest is scanned to identify sequences that match the profile of the functional sequence motif.

5.1.1. SEQUENCE PROFILE AND TARGET SILENCING EFFICACY

In a preferred embodiment, the profile of a functional sequence motif is represented using a position-specific score matrix (PSSM). A general discussion of PSSM can be found in, *e.g.*, "Biological Sequence Analysis" by R. Durbin, S. Eddy, A. Krogh, and G. Mitchison, Cambridge Univ. Press, 1998; and Henikoff *et al.*, 1994, *J Mol Biol.* 243:574-8; each of which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. A PSSM is a sequence motif descriptor which captures the characteristics of a functional sequence motif. In this disclosure, a PSSM is used to describe sequence motifs of the invention, *e.g.*, an siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant motif. A PSSM of an siRNA susceptible motif is also referred to as a susceptible PSSM. Accordingly, a PSSM of an siRNA resistant motif is also referred to as a resistant PSSM. A skilled person in the art will know that a position-specific score matrix is also termed a position specific scoring matrix, a position weight matrix (PWM), or a Profile, and these terms are used interchangeably herein.

In the present invention, a functional sequence motif comprises one or more sequences in an siRNA target sequence. For example, the one or more sequences in an siRNA target sequence may be a sequence at 5' end of the target sequence, a sequence at 3' end of the target sequence. The one or more sequences in an siRNA target sequence may also be two stretches of sequences, one at 5' end of the target sequence and one at 3' end of the target sequence. A functional sequence motif can also comprise one or more sequences in a sequence region that flanks the siRNA target sequence. Such one or more sequences can be directly adjacent to the siRNA target sequence. Such one or more sequences can also be separated from the siRNA target sequence by an intervening sequence. FIG. 10 illustrates some examples of functional sequence motifs.

In one embodiment, a functional sequence motif, *e.g.*, an siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant sequence motif, comprises at least a portion of a sequence targeted by an siRNA. In one embodiment, the functional sequence motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of at least 7 nucleotides of the target sequence. In a preferred embodiment, the contiguous sequence stretch is in a 3' region of the target sequence, *e.g.*, beginning within 3 bases at the 3' end. In another embodiment, the contiguous sequence

stretch is in a 5' region of the target sequence. In another embodiment, the functional sequence motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of at least 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 nucleotides in a 3' region of the target sequence and comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of at least 3, 4, 5, 6, or 7 nucleotides in a 5' region of the target sequence. In still another embodiment, the functional sequence motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of at least 11 nucleotides in a central region of the target sequence. Sequence motifs comprise less than the full length of the target sequence can be used for evaluating siRNA target transcripts that exhibit only partial sequence identify to an siRNA (International Application No. PCT/US2004/015439 by Jackson et al., filed on May 17, 2004, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). In a preferred embodiment, the functional sequence motif comprises the full length siRNA target sequence.

The functional sequence motif may also comprise a flanking sequence. It has been discovered that the sequence of such flanking region plays a role in determining the efficacy of silencing. In one embodiment, a functional sequence motif, *e.g.*, an siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant sequence motif, comprises at least a portion of a sequence targeted by an siRNA and one or more sequences in one or both flanking regions. Thus, a sequence motif can include an M nucleotides siRNA target sequence, a flanking sequence of D_1 nucleotides at one side of the siRNA target sequence and a flanking sequence of D_2 nucleotides at the other side of the siRNA target sequence where M , D_1 and D_2 are appropriate integers. In one embodiment, $D_1 = D_2 = D$. In one embodiment, $M = 19$. In some preferred embodiments, D_1 , D_2 , or D is at least 5, 10, 20, 30, 50 nucleotides in length. In a specific embodiment, an siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant sequence motif consists of an siRNA target sequence of 19 nucleotides and a flanking sequence of 10 nucleotides at either side of the siRNA target sequence. In another specific embodiment, an siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant sequence motif consists of a 19 nucleotides siRNA target sequence and a 50 nucleotides flanking sequence at either side of the siRNA target sequence.

In another embodiment, a sequence motif can include an M nucleotides siRNA target sequence, and one or more of the following: a contiguous sequence stretch of D_1 nucleotides flanking the 5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_2 nucleotides flanking the 3' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_3 nucleotides which starts about 35 nucleotides upstream of the 5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_4 nucleotides which starts about 25

nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence, and a contiguous sequence stretch of D_5 nucleotides which starts about 60 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence, where D_1 , D_2 , D_3 , D_4 , and D_5 are appropriate integers. In one embodiment, $D_1 = D_2 = D$. In some preferred embodiments, each of D_1 , D_2 , D_3 , D_4 , and D_5 is at least 5, 10, or 20 nucleotides in length. The length of the functional sequence motif is $L = M + D_1 + D_2 + D_3 + D_4 + D_5$. In a specific embodiment, the sequence motif include 19 nucleotides siRNA target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides flanking the 5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides flanking the 3' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides which starts about 35 nucleotides upstream of the 5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides which starts about 25 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence, and a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides which starts about 60 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence (see FIG. 10).

In other embodiments, a functional sequence motif, *e.g.*, an siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant sequence motif, comprises one or more sequences in one or both flanking regions of an siRNA target sequence but does not comprise any siRNA target sequence. In one embodiment, the functional motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides flanking the 5' end of the target sequence. In another embodiment, the functional motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides flanking the 3' end of the target sequence. In a preferred embodiment, the functional motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides flanking the 5' end of the target sequence and a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides flanking the 3' end of the target sequence. In one embodiment, the functional motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides which starts about 35 nucleotides upstream of the 5' end of the target sequence. In another embodiment, the functional motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides which starts about 25 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence. In still another embodiment, the functional motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides which starts about 60 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence. In a preferred embodiment, the functional motif comprises a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides flanking the 5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides flanking the 3' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides which starts about 35 nucleotides upstream of the

5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides which starts about 25 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence, and a contiguous sequence stretch of about 10 nucleotides which starts about 60 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence. Thus, a functional sequence motif can include a contiguous sequence stretch of D_1 nucleotides flanking the 5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_2 nucleotides flanking the 3' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_3 nucleotides which starts about 35 nucleotides upstream of the 5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_4 nucleotides which starts about 25 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence, and a contiguous sequence stretch of D_5 nucleotides which starts about 60 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence, where D_1 , D_2 , D_3 , D_4 , and D_5 are appropriate integers. In some preferred embodiments, each of D_1 , D_2 , D_3 , D_4 , and D_5 is at least 5, 10, or 20 nucleotides in length. The length of the functional functional motif is $L = D_1 + D_2 + D_3 + D_4 + D_5$.

In one embodiment, the characteristics of a functional sequence motif are characterized using the frequency of each of G, C, A, U(or T) observed at each position along the functional sequence motif. In the disclosure, U(or T), or sometimes simply U(T), is used to indicate nucleotide U or T. The set of frequencies forms a frequency matrix, in which each element indicates the number of times that a given nucleotide has been observed at a given position. A frequency matrix representing a sequence motif of length L is a $4 \cdot L$ matrix $\{f_{ij}\}$, where $i = G, C, A, U(T); j = 1, 2, \dots, L$; where f_{ij} is the frequency of the i th nucleotide at the j th position. A frequency matrix of a functional sequence motif can be derived or built from a set of N siRNA target sequences that exhibit a desired quality, *e.g.*, a chosen level of susceptibility or resistance to siRNA silencing:

$$f_{ij} = \sum_{k=1}^N \delta_{ik}(j) \quad (1)$$

$$\text{where } \delta_{ik}(j) = \begin{cases} 1, & \text{if } k = i \\ 0, & \text{if } k \neq i \end{cases} \quad (2)$$

In embodiments in which a functional sequence motif consists of M nucleotides siRNA target sequence, a flanking sequence of D_1 nucleotides at one side of the siRNA target sequence and a flanking sequence of D_2 nucleotides at the other side of the siRNA target sequence, $L = M + D_1 + D_2$. In embodiments in which the functional sequence motif consists of M nucleotides siRNA target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_1

nucleotides flanking the 5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_2 nucleotides flanking the 3' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_3 nucleotides which starts about 35 nucleotides upstream of the 5' end of the target sequence, a contiguous sequence stretch of D_4 nucleotides which starts about 25
 5 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence, and a contiguous sequence stretch of D_5 nucleotides which starts about 60 nucleotides downstream of the 3' end of the target sequence, $L = D_1 + D_2 + D_3 + D_4 + D_5$.

In another embodiment, the characteristics of a functional sequence motif are characterized using a set of weights, one for each nucleotide occurring at a position in the motif. In such an embodiment, a weight matrix $\{e_{ij}\}$, where $i = G, C, A, U(T); j = 1, 2, \dots, L$, can be used for representing a functional sequence motif of length L , where e_{ij} is the weight of finding the i th nucleotide at the j th position. In one embodiment, the weight e_{ij} is the probability of finding the i th nucleotide at the j th position in the functional sequence motif. When a probability is used for the weight, the matrix is also called a probability
 10 matrix. A probability matrix of a sequence motif can be derived from a frequency matrix according to equation

$$e_{ij} = \frac{f_{ij}}{N} \quad (3)$$

In a preferred embodiment, a position-specific score matrix is used to characterize a functional sequence motif. The PSSM can be constructed using log likelihood values
 20 $\log(e_{ij}/p_{ij})$, where e_{ij} is the weight of finding nucleotide i at position j , and p_{ij} is the weight of finding nucleotide i at position j in a random sequence. In some embodiments, the probability of finding the i th nucleotide at the j th position in the functional sequence motif is used as e_{ij} , the probability of finding nucleotide i at position j in a random sequence is used as p_{ij} . The weight or probability p_{ij} is an "a priori" weight or probability. In some
 25 embodiments, $p_{ij} = 0.25$ for each possible nucleotide $i \in \{G, C, A, U(T)\}$ at each position j . Thus, for a given sequence of length L , the sum of log likelihood ratios at all positions can be used as a score for evaluating if the given sequence is more or less likely to match the functional sequence motif than to match a random sequence:

$$Score = \sum_{j=1}^L \ln(e_j / p_j) \quad (4)$$

30 wherein e_j and p_j are respectively weights of a nucleotide at position j in the functional sequence motif and in a random sequence. For example, if such a score is zero, the sequence has the same probability to match the functional sequence motif as to that to

match a random sequence. A sequence is more likely to match the functional sequence motif if the ratio is greater than zero.

In another embodiment, when two or more different nucleotides are not to be distinguished, a PSSM with a reduced dimension can be used. For example, if the relative base compositions of G and C in a sequence motif are not to be distinguished, a PSSM can be a $3 \cdot L$ matrix $\{\log(E_{ij}/p_{ij})\}$, where $i = G/C, A, U(T); j = 1, 2, \dots, L$; where E_{ij} is the weight, *e.g.*, probability, of finding nucleotide i at position j , and p_{ij} is the weight, *e.g.*, probability, of finding nucleotide i at position j in a random sequence. Thus, in such cases, a PSSM has 3 sets of weights: GC-specific, A-specific and U-specific, *e.g.*, if the base at a position is a G or a C, the natural logarithm of the ratio of the GC weight and the unbiased probability of finding a G or C at that position is used as the GC-specific weight for the position; and the natural logarithms of the position-specific A and T weights divided by the unbiased probability of respective base are used as the A- and T-specific weights for the position, respectively. The log likelihood ratio score is represented by Eq. (5):

$$Score = \sum_{j=1}^L \ln(E_j / p_j) \quad (5)$$

where E_j is the weight assigned to a base — A, U or G/C — at position j , and $p_j = 0.25$ for A or U and 0.5 for G/C.

In still another embodiment, when the relative base compositions of G and C in a sequence motif are not to be distinguished and the relative base compositions of A and T in the sequence motif are also not to be distinguished, a PSSM can be a $1 \cdot L$ matrix $\{\log(E_{ij}/p_{ij})\}$, where $i = G/C; j = 1, 2, \dots, L$; where E_{ij} is the weight, *e.g.*, probability, of finding nucleotide i at position j , and p_{ij} is the weight, *e.g.*, probability, of finding nucleotide i at position j in a random sequence. Thus, in such cases, a PSSM has 1 set of GC-specific weights: if the base at a position is a G or a C, the natural logarithm of the ratio of the GC weight and the unbiased probability of finding a G or C at that position is used as the GC-specific weight for the position. The log likelihood ratio score is represented by Eq. (5), except that E_j is the weight assigned to a base — G/C — at position j , and $p_j = 0.50$.

Silencing efficacies are used to validate methods for RNA interference, *i.e.*, to assess the effect of siRNA on its target gene. In some embodiments, the silencing efficacy of a functional sequence motif in an siRNA is determined by percentage reduction of the expression level of its target gene in the presence of a given concentration of the

functional sequence motif, in comparison to the expression level of the same target gene in the absence of the functional sequence motif. The reduction of target gene expression level may be quantified, for example, as a reduction in transcription level, translation level or protein activity level of the target gene or a product thereof. Any suitable methods may be applied to quantify the reduction in target expression level in order to determine a silencing efficacy for the functional sequence motif. Changes in transcription level (e.g., endogenous mRNA level) may be quantified by, for example, Northern blot or quantitative Reverse Transcription Polymerase Chain Reaction (qRT-PCR). In some embodiments, the silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif is determined by a branched DNA assay. In this type of assay, labeled branched DNA is mixed with a sample to be tested. If the branched DNA binds to viral RNA, then the luminescent compound will react, and the result can be measured via luminometer. See, for example, Murphy *et al.*, 1999, "Reproducibility and performance of the second-generation branched-DNA assay in routine quantification of human immunodeficiency virus type 1 RNA in plasma," *J Clin Microbiol.* 37:812-814.

Changes in translation level (e.g., endogenous protein level or exogenous fusion protein level) may be quantified by, for example, Western blot or other antibody-related assays, immunofluorescence (IF), enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay (ELISA), or fluorescence-activated cell sorting (FACS). Furthermore, changes of translation level or protein expression level may be quantified by analyzing the activity of the protein product of the target gene, by using, for example, any enzymatic assay that detects changes in the activities of the protein product. Exemplary methods for determining silencing efficacies can be found, for example, in Sandy *et al.*, 2005, "Mammalian RNAi: a practical guide," *BioTechniques* 39:215-224, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

Silencing efficacies are often expressed as a percentage in reduction of expression levels at a given siRNA concentration. For example, for a given functional sequence motif, a silencing efficacy of 90% at 100 nM siRNA means that expression of the target gene of the functional sequence motif is reduced by 90% when the siRNAs comprising the functional sequence motif are present at a concentration of 100 nM.

It is to be understood that any method for determining siRNA concentration may be used to quantify the concentration of the siRNA functional sequence motif corresponding to a particular shRNA design, for example, those as disclosed in WO 05/042708 and in Section 5.5 of the instant application. It is to be understood that the concentration of the corresponding siRNA functional sequence motif of a particular

shRNA design will be affected by the transcription efficiency of the shRNA design. A more detailed description of transcription efficiency is found in Section 5.1.5.3. In some embodiments, the intracellular concentration of the siRNA functional sequence motif corresponding to a particular shRNA design may be quantified experimentally by chemical probes or tags that are associated with the transcription system (e.g., expression vector for transcribing the shRNA design). For example, stably transfected cells with an Enhanced Green Fluorescence Protein (EGFP) expression vector for live cell visualization and imaging may be used. Understanding the silencing efficiency of EGFP shRNA in soft agar will help to identify the optimal shRNA concentration necessary for suppression of genes with varying levels of expression. See, United States Patent Publication No. 20060166247, United States Patent Publication No. 20070149470 and in Wang et al., 2005, "Small hairpin RNAs efficiently inhibit hepatitis C IRES-mediated gene expression in human tissue culture cells and a mouse model," *Mol Ther.* 12:562-568, each of which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. In other embodiments, the concentration of an shRNA may be determined based on a predicted concentration of the corresponding siRNA functional sequence motif determined using any method known in the art, for example, those as disclosed in United States Patent Publication No. 20060166247, United States Patent Publication No. 20070149470 and in Wang et al., 2005, "Small hairpin RNAs efficiently inhibit hepatitis C IRES-mediated gene expression in human tissue culture cells and a mouse model," *Mol Ther.* 12:562-568.

5.1.2. METHODS OF DETERMINING A PROFILE

Methods of determining a PSSM of a functional sequence motif based on a plurality of siRNAs for which some quantity or quantities characterizing the siRNAs have been determined. For example, a plurality of siRNAs whose silencing efficacy has been determined can be used for determination of a PSSM of an siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant sequence motif as disclosed WO 05/042708. In the current disclosure, for simplicity reasons, silencing efficacy is often used as a measure for classifying siRNAs and accordingly shRNAs with the siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant sequence motifs embedded in the sequences of their inverted repeats. The silencing efficacies of the shRNA designs directly correlate with the sequence motif of their corresponding siRNAs. Therefore, for all intents and purposes, discussion of silencing efficacies of the corresponding siRNAs should also apply to shRNA design.

In some embodiments, silencing efficacy of an siRNA is measured in the absence of other siRNAs designed to silence the target gene. It will be apparent to one skilled person in the art that the methods of the invention are equally applicable in cases where siRNAs are classified based on another measure. Such a plurality of siRNAs is also referred to as a library of siRNAs. In cases where the functional sequence motif of interest comprises one or more sequences in one or both flanking regions, a plurality of siRNA functional motifs, *i.e.*, a sequence comprising the siRNA target sequence and the sequences in the flanking region(s) in a transcript, can be used to determine the PSSM of the functional motif. In a preferred embodiment, the siRNA functional sequence motif consists of an siRNA target sequence of 19 nucleotides and a flanking sequence of 10 nucleotides at either side of the siRNA target sequence. For simplicity reasons, in this disclosure, unless specified, the term “a library of siRNAs” is often used to refer to both a library of siRNAs and a library of siRNA functional sequence motifs. It will be understood that in the latter cases, when the efficacy of an siRNA is referred to, it refers to the efficacy of the siRNA that targets the motif. Preferably, the plurality of siRNAs or siRNA target motifs comprises at least 10, 50, 100, 200, 500, 1000, or 10,000 different siRNAs or siRNA target motifs.

Each different siRNA in the plurality or library of siRNAs or siRNA functional sequence motifs can have a different level of efficacy. In one embodiment, the plurality or library of siRNAs consists of siRNAs having a chosen level of efficacy. In another embodiment, the plurality or library of siRNAs comprises siRNAs having different levels of efficacy. In such an embodiment, siRNAs may be grouped into subsets, each consisting of siRNAs that have a chosen level of efficacy.

In one embodiment, a PSSM of an siRNA functional motif is determined using a plurality of siRNAs having a given efficacy. In one embodiment, a plurality of N siRNAs consisting of siRNAs having a silencing efficacy above a chosen threshold is used to determine a PSSM of an siRNA susceptible motif. The PSSM is determined based on the frequency of a nucleotide appeared at a position (see Section 5.1.1). The chosen threshold can be 50%, 75%, 80%, or 90%. In another embodiment, a plurality of N siRNAs consisting of siRNAs having a silencing efficacy below a chosen threshold is used to determine a PSSM of an siRNA susceptible motif. The chosen threshold can be 5%, 10%, 20%, 50%, 75% or 90%. In a preferred embodiment, the PSSM has a reduced dimension with a weight for G/C.

In preferred embodiments, a PSSM of an siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant motif is derived or built using a classifier approach with a set of N sequences. In such embodiments, a library of siRNAs comprising siRNAs with different levels of silencing efficacies is used. In one embodiment, siRNAs in the library may be randomly grouped into subsets, each consisting of siRNAs that have different levels of silencing efficacy, one subset is used as a training set for determining a PSSM and the other is used as a testing set for validating the PSSM. Different criteria can be used to divide the existing siRNA library into training and test sets. For an siRNA library in which a majority of siRNA oligos are designed with the standard method, which requires an AA dimer immediately before the 19mer oligo sequence, several partitions were used and more than one trained PSSMs (rather than single PSSMs) were combined to assign scores to the test oligos. An exemplary siRNA library and divisions of the library into training and test sets are shown in Table II.

In a preferred embodiment, the sequence motif consists of 39 bases in the transcript sequence, beginning 10 bases upstream of the 19mer siRNA target sequence and ending 10 bases downstream of the 19mer. The PSSM characterizing such a sequence motif is described in Section 5.1.1.

In a preferred embodiment, the PSSM is determined by an iterative process. A PSSM is initialized with random weights $\{e_{ij}\}$ or $\{E_{ij}\}$ within a given search range for all bases at all positions. In another preferred embodiment, PSSM is initialized to the smoothed mean base composition difference between good and bad siRNAs in the training set. As an example, a PSSM describing a 39 nucleotide sequence motif can have 117 elements. In another embodiment, the weights are optimized by comparing the correlation of scores generated to a quantity of interest, *e.g.*, silencing efficacy, and selecting the PSSM whose score best correspond to that quantity. Improvement in PSSM performance is scored by comparing correlation values before and after a change in weights at any one position. In one embodiment, there is no minimum requirement for a change in correlation. Aggregate improvement is calculated as the difference between the final correlation and the initial correlation. In one embodiment, for a PSSM characterizing a 39mer sequence motif, the aggregate improvement threshold after 117 cycles for termination of optimization is a difference of 0.01.

In one embodiment, the weights are optimized to reflect base composition differences between good siRNAs, *i.e.*, siRNAs having at least median silencing efficacy, and bad siRNAs, *i.e.*, siRNAs having below median silencing efficacy, in the range of

allowed values for weights. If the PSSM is initialized with a frequency matrix, the range of allowed values corresponds to the frequency matrix elements ± 0.05 . If an unbiased search is used, the ranges of the allowed values for weights are 0.45-.55 for G/C and 0.2-0.3 for A or U. In one embodiment, weights are allowed to vary from initial values by ± 0.05 . If an unbiased search is used, the PSSM weights can be set to random initial values within the unbiased search range described above.

In one embodiment, the PSSM is determined by a random hill-climbing mutation optimization procedure. In each step of the process, one base at one position is randomly selected for optimization. For example, for a PSSM describing a 39 nucleotide sequence motif, the 39 bases become a vector of 117 weights: 39 G/C weights, 39 A weights and 39 U weights. One of these 117 weights is selected for optimization in each step, and is run through all values in the search range at that step. For each value in the search range, scores for a training set of siRNAs are calculated. The correlation of these scores with the silencing efficacy of the siRNAs is then calculated. The weight for the position which generates the best correlation between the scores and silencing efficacy is retained as the new weight at that position.

In one embodiment, the metric used to measure the effectiveness of the training and testing is the aggregate false detection rate (FDR) based on the ROC curve, and is computed as the average of the FDR scores of the top 33% oligos sorted by the scores given by the trained PSSM. In computing the FDR scores, those oligos with silencing levels less than the median are considered false, and those with silencing level higher than the median level are considered true. The "false detection rate" is the number of false positives selected divided by the total number of true positives, measured at each ranked position in a list. The false detection rate can be a function of the fraction of all siRNAs selected. In one embodiment, the area under the curve at 33% of the list selected as a single number representing performance. In one embodiment, all at-least-median siRNAs are called as "positives" and all worse-than-median siRNAs are called "negatives." Thus, half the data are positives and the other half are "false positives." In an ideal ranking, the area under the curve at 33% or even at 50% of the list selected should be 0. In contrast, a random ranking would cause equal numbers of true positives and false positives to be selected. This corresponds to an area under the curve of 0.17 at 33% of the list selected, or 0.25 at 50% of the list selected.

Correlations between percent of silencing (*e.g.*, percent reduction of expression level) and PSSM score are calculated according to methods known in the art (see, *e.g.*,

Applied Multivariate Statistical Analysis, 4th ed., R.A. Johnson & E.W. Wichern, Prentice-hall, 1998).

The process is continued until the aggregate improvement over a plurality of iterations fell below a threshold.

5 In a preferred embodiment, a plurality of PSSMs is obtained for a functional sequence motif using an siRNA training set. In this disclosure, a plurality of PSSMs is also referred to as an “ensemble” of PSSMs. Each round of optimization may stop at a local optimum distinct from the global optimum. The particular local optimum reached is dependent on the history of random positions selected for optimization. A higher
10 improvement threshold may not bring a PSSM optimized to a local optimum closer to the global optimum. Thus it is more effective to run multiple optimizations than one long optimization. Additional runs (*e.g.*, up to 200) were found to enhance performance. Running more than 200 optimizations was not seen to provide further enhancements in performance. Empirically, scoring siRNAs via the average of multiple runs is less
15 effective than scoring candidate siRNAs on the PSSMs generated by each run and then summing the scores. Thus, in one embodiment, the PSSMs are used individually or summed to generate a composite score for each sequence match. The plurality of matrices can be tested individually or as a composite on an independent set of siRNA target motifs with known silencing efficacy to evaluate the utility for identifying sequence motifs and in
20 siRNA design. In a preferred embodiment, the plurality of PSSM consists of at least 2, 10, 50, 100, 200, or 500 PSSMs.

In a preferred embodiment, one or more different siRNA training sets are used to obtain one or more ensemble of PSSMs. These different ensembles of PSSMs may be used together in determining the predicted silencing efficacy of a sequence motif.

25 Sequence weighting methods have been used in the art to reduce redundancy and emphasize diversity in multiple sequence alignment and searching applications. Each of these methods is based on a notion of distance between a sequence and an ancestral or generalized sequence. Here a different approach is presented, in which base weights on the diversity observed at each position in the alignment and the correlation between the base
30 composition and the observed efficacy of the siRNAs, rather than on a sequence distance measure.

In still another embodiment, PSSMs are generated by a method which hypothesized dependency of the base composition of any one position on its neighboring positions, referred to as “curve models.”

In one embodiment, curve models are generated as a sum of normal curves (*i.e.*, Gaussian). It will be apparent to one skilled person in the art that other suitable curve functions, *e.g.*, polynomials, can also be used. Each curve represents the probability of finding a particular base in a particular region. The value at each position in the summed normal curves is the weight given to that position for the base represented by the curve. The weights for each base present at each position in each siRNA and its flanking sequences are then summed to generate an siRNA's score, *i.e.*, the score is $\sum w_i$. The score calculation can also be described as the dot product of the base content in the sequence with the weights in the curve model. As such, it is one way of representing the correlation of the sequence of interest with the model.

Curve models can be initialized to correspond to the major peaks and valleys present in the smoothed base composition difference between good and bad siRNAs, *e.g.*, as described in FIGS. 1A-C and 5A-C. In one embodiment, curve models for G/C, A and U are obtained. In one embodiment, the initial model can be set up for the 3-peak G/C curve model as follows:

Peak 1

mean:	1.5
standard deviation:	2
amplitude:	0.0455

Peak 1 mean, standard deviation and amplitude are set to correspond to the peak in the mean difference in GC content between good and bad siRNAs occurring within bases -2 – 5 of the siRNA target site in Set 1 training and test sets.

Peak 2

mean:	11
standard deviation:	0.5
amplitude:	0.0337

Peak 2 mean, standard deviation and amplitude are set to correspond to the peak in the mean difference in GC content between good and bad siRNAs occurring within bases 10-12 of the siRNA target site in Set 1 training and test sets.

Peak 3

mean:	18.5
standard deviation:	4
amplitude:	-0.0548

Peak 3 mean, standard deviation and amplitude are set to correspond to the peak in the mean difference in GC content between good and bad siRNAs occurring within bases 12-25 of the siRNA target site in Set 1 training and test sets.

Peak height (amplitude), center position in the sequence (mean) and width (standard deviation) of a peak in a curve model can be adjusted. Curve models are optimized by adjusting the amplitude, mean and standard deviation of each peak over a preset grid of values. In one embodiment, curve models are optimized on several training sets and tested on several test sets, *e.g.*, training sets and test sets as described in Table II. Each base – G/C, A and U (or T) – is optimized separately, and then combinations of optimized models are screened for best performance.

Preferably, optimization criteria for curve models are: (1) the fraction of good oligos in the top 10%, 15%, 20% and 33% of the scores, (2) the false detection rate at 33% and 50% of the siRNAs selected, and (3) the correlation coefficient of siRNA silencing vs. siRNA scores used as a tiebreaker.

When the model is trained, a grid of possible values for amplitude, mean and standard deviation of each peak is explored. The models with the top value or within the top range of values for any of the above criteria were selected and examined further.

In a preferred embodiment, G/C models are optimized with 3 or 4 peaks, A models are optimized with 3 peaks, and U models are optimized with 5 peaks. Exemplary ranges of parameters optimized for curve models are shown in Example 3, *infra*.

Preferably, the performance of the obtained PSSM is evaluated. In one embodiment, the PSSM is evaluated using an ROC (receiver operating characteristic) curve. An ROC curve is a plot of the sensitivity of a diagnostic test as a function of non-specificity. An ROC curve indicates the intrinsic properties of a test's diagnostic performance and can be used to compare relative merits of competing procedures. In one embodiment, the sensitivity of a PSSM is calculated as the proportion of true positives detected as a fraction of total true positives, whereas the non-specificity of the PSSM is calculated as the proportion of false positives detected as a fraction of total false positives (see, *e.g.*, Campbell, 1994, *Statistics in Medicine* 13:499–508; Metz, 1986, *Investigative Radiology* 21:720–733; Gribskov *et al.*, 1996, *Computers Chem.* 20:25–33). FIG. 3 shows ROC curves of the two PSSMs selected for the current best practice of the invention.

In another embodiment, the performance of a PSSM is evaluated by comparing a plurality of sequence motifs identified using the PSSM with a plurality of reference sequence motifs. The PSSM is used to obtain the plurality of sequence motifs by, *e.g.*,

scanning one or more transcripts and identifying sequence motifs that match the PSSM, *e.g.*, with a score above a threshold. Preferably, the plurality comprises at least 3, 5, 10, 20 or 50 different sequence motifs. The reference sequence motifs can be from any suitable source. In one embodiment, a plurality of reference sequence motifs is obtained
5 using a standard method (*e.g.*, Elbashir et al., 2001, *Nature*. 411:494-8). The two pluralities are then compared using any standard method known in the art to determine if they are identical.

In a preferred embodiment, the two pluralities are compared using a Wilcoxon rank sum test. A Wilcoxon rank sum test tests if two pluralities of measurements are identical
10 (see, *e.g.*, Snedecor and Cochran, *Statistical Methods*, Eighth Edition, 1989, Iowa State University Press, pp. 142-144; McClave and Sincich, 2002, *Statistics*, Ninth Edition, Prentice Hall, Chapter 14). The Wilcoxon rank sum test can be considered a non-parametric equivalent of the unpaired t-test. It is used to test the hypothesis that two independent samples have come from the same population. Because it is non-parametric,
15 it makes only limited assumptions about the distribution of the data. It assumes that the shape of the distribution is similar in the two groups. This is of particular relevance if the test is to be used as evidence that the median is significantly different between the groups.

The test ranks all the data from both groups. The smallest value is given a rank of 1; the second smallest is given a rank of 2, and so on. Where values are tied, they are
20 given an average rank. The ranks for each group are added together (hence the term rank sum test). The sums of the ranks are compared with tabulated critical values to generate a p value. In a Wilcoxon rank sum test, p , a function of X , Y , and α , is the probability of observing a result equal or more extreme than the one using the data (X and Y) if the null hypothesis is true. The value of p indicates the significance for testing the null hypothesis
25 that the populations generating the two independent samples, X and Y , are identical. X and Y are vectors but can have different lengths, *i.e.*, the samples can have different number of elements. The alternative hypothesis is that the median of the X population is shifted from the median of the Y population by a non-zero amount. α is a given level of significance and is a scalar between zero and one. In some embodiment, the default value
30 of α is set to 0.05. If p is near zero, the null hypothesis may be rejected.

In one embodiment, the PSSM approach of the present invention was compared to the standard method (*e.g.*, Elbashir et al., 2001, *Nature* 411:494-8) for its performance in identifying siRNAs having high efficacy. The results obtained with three siRNAs selected

by each method are shown in Figure 3. siRNAs selected by the method using the PSSM showed better median efficacy (88% as compared to 78% for the standard method siRNA) and were more uniform in their performance. The minimum efficacy was greatly improved (75% as compared to 12% for the standard method). The distribution of silencing efficacies of siRNAs designed using the algorithm based on PSSM was significantly better than that of the siRNAs designed using the standard method for the same genes ($p=0.004$, Wilcoxon rank sum test).

5.1.3. ALTERNATIVE METHOD FOR EVALUATING SILENCING EFFICACY OF siRNAs

Position-specific scoring matrix approaches are the preferred method of representing siRNA functional motifs, *e.g.*, siRNA susceptible and siRNA resistant motifs. However, the information represented by PSSMs can also be represented by other methods which also provide weights for base-composition at particular positions. This section provides such methods for evaluating siRNA functional motifs.

5.1.3.1. METHODS BASED ON SEQUENCE WINDOWS

A common method of weighting base-composition at positions in a sequence is to tally the number of a particular base or set of bases in a “window” of sequence positions. Alternatively, the tally is represented as a percentage. The number of values of such a score, referred to as a window score, depends on the size of the window. For example, scoring a window of size 5 for G/C content may give values of 0, 1, 2, 3, 4 or 5; or 0%, 20%, 40%, 60%, 80% or 100%.

An alternative method of scoring a window is to calculate the duplex melting temperature or ΔG for the bases in that window. These thermodynamic quantities reflect the composition of all bases in the window as well as their particular order. It is readily apparent to one of skill in the art that these thermodynamic quantities directly depend on the base composition of each window, and are dominated by the G/C content of the window while showing some variation with the order of the bases.

In one embodiment, the information represented by the base-composition differences, *e.g.*, in Figures 1A, 1B and 1C, is represented by windows of base-composition corresponding to the positions to the peaks of increased or decreased composition of a particular base(s). These windows can be scored for content of the

particular base(s), with increased or decreased base composition corresponding to sequences which are more or less functional or resistant for siRNA targeting. For example, a 5-base window of increased G/C content from base -1 to base 3 relative to the siRNA 19mer duplex, and a 16-base window of decreased G/C content from base 14 to base 29 relative to the siRNA 19mer duplex, can be used to represent some of the siRNA functional motifs reflected in Figure 1A.

The scores may be used directly as a classifier: in the example of a 5-base window, a 5-part classifier is automatically available. Scores can also be compared to a calculated or empirically derived threshold to use the window as a 2-part classifier. Windows can also be used in combination. The scores of each sequence over multiple windows can be summed with or without normalization or weighting. In one embodiment, scores for each window are normalized by subtracting the mean score in a set of scores and then dividing by the standard deviation in the set of scores. In another embodiment, scores are weighted by the Pearson correlation coefficient obtained by comparing that window's score with the measured efficacy of a set of siRNAs. In another embodiment, scores are normalized, and then weighted before summation.

As an example of the use of windows to represent siRNA functional motifs, the following list of parameters was considered for prediction of siRNA efficacy:

1. Straight-forward parameters.

ATG_Dist - distance to the start codon.

STOP_Dist - distance to the end of the coding region

Coding_Percent - ATG_Dist as percentage of the length of coding region

End_Dist - distance to the end of the transcript

Total_Percent - start position as a percentage of the length of the transcript sequence.

2. Window-based parameters.

119 bases on the transcript sequence were considered (19mer plus 50 bases downstream and 50 bases upstream). Windows of sizes 3-10 were examined for each position from the beginning to the end of the 119-base chunk. The following items were counted for each window position:

a. Numbers of bases: A, C, G, or U.

b. Numbers of pairs of bases: M (A or C), R (A or G), W (A or U), S (C or G), Y (C or U), and K (G or U).

c. Numbers of various ordered dimers: AC, AT, AG, MM, RY, KM, SW, etc.

d. The longest stretches of the above one base or two-base units.

3. Motif-based parameters.

These parameters are also based on the 119-base chunks. The letters include the bases (A, C, G, and U) and pairs of bases (M, R, W, S, Y, and K).

5 (1). Position-Specific one-mer, dimers, or trimers.

(2). Numbers of 1mers to 7mers in four large regions: 50 bases upstream, 19mer proper, 50 bases downstream, and the whole 119mer region.

4. Structural parameters.

The structural parameters are based on the following regions.

10 the 19mer oligo proper (prefix: proper)

the 20mer immediate upstream the oligo (prefix: up20)

the 40mer immediate upstream the oligo

the 60mer immediate upstream the oligo

the 20mer immediate downstream the oligo (prefix: down20)

15 the 40mer immediate downstream the oligo

the 60mer immediate downstream the oligo

Base-pairing predicted by RNAstructure was examined and the following parameters were calculated:

the count of bulge loops (parameter: bulge)

20 the total bases in the bulge loops (bulge_b)

the count of internal loops (internal)

the total bases in the internal loops (internal_b)

the count of hairpins (hairpin)

the total bases in the hairpins (hairpin_b)

25 the count of other motif regions (other)

the total bases in the other motif regions (other_b)

the total paired bases (total_pairs_b)

the total non-paired bases (total_nonpairs_b)

the longest stretch of paired bases (longest_pairs_b)

30 the longest stretch of non-paired bases (longest_nonpairs_b)

Thus, a total of $12 \times 7 = 84$ parameters were computed about the secondary structure motifs for each siRNA.

5. Parameters on off-target predictions.

10 different parameters were computed using the weighted FASTA score discussed in Section 5.2., the minimax score and the predicted duplex ΔG discussed in Section 5.4, using different conditions.

Parameters were normalized and weighted by the Pearson correlation coefficient of the scores with the silencing efficacy of the siRNAs examined. Various methods were used to select the parameters with the greatest predictive power for siRNA efficacy; the various methods agreed on the selection 1750 parameters. 1190 of these are window-based base composition parameters, 559 are motif-based base composition parameters, and only 1 structural parameter was selected. No other parameters were selected.

5.1.3.2. SEQUENCE FAMILY SCORING METHODS

Sequence consensus patterns, hidden Markov models and neural networks can also be used to represent siRNA functional motifs, *e.g.*, siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant motifs as an alternative to PSSMs.

First, an siRNA functional motif, *e.g.*, siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant motif can be understood as a loose consensus sequence for a family of distantly related sequences – *e.g.* the family of functional siRNA target sites. Scoring sequences for similarity to a family consensus is well known in the art. More detailed discussion may be found in Gribskov, *et al.*, 1987, “Profile analysis: detection of distantly related proteins,” *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 84:4355-4358 and Gribskov *et al.*, 1990, “Profile Analysis,” *Meth. Enzymol.* 183:146-159, each of which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Such scoring methods are most commonly referred to as “profiles”, but may also be referred to as “templates” or “flexible patterns” or similar terms. Such methods are more or less statistical descriptions of the consensus of a multiple sequence alignment, using position-specific scores for particular bases or amino acids as well as for insertions or deletions in the sequence. Weights can be derived from the degree of conservation at each position. A difference between consensus profiles and PSSMs as the term is used in this text is that spacing can be flexible in consensus profiles: discontinuous portions of an siRNA functional motif, *e.g.*, siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant motif can be found at varying distances to each other, with insertions or deletions permitted and scored as bases are.

Profile hidden Markov models are statistical models which also represent the consensus of a family of sequences. Krogh and colleagues (Krogh *et al.*, 1994, Hidden

Markov models in computational biology: Applications to protein modeling. *J. Mol Biol.* 235: 1501-1531) applied HMM techniques to modeling sequence profiles, adopting techniques from speech recognition studies (Rabiner, 1989, A tutorial on hidden Markov models and selected applications to speech recognition. *Proc. IEEE* 77:257-286). The use of hidden Markov models for analysis of biological sequences is now well known in the art and applications for hidden Markov model calculation are readily available; for example, the program HMMER from the HHMI Janelia Farm Research Campus in Ashburn, Virginia.

Profile hidden Markov models differ from consensus profiles as described above in that profile hidden Markov models have a formal probabilistic basis for setting the weights for each base, insertion or deletion at each position. Hidden Markov models can also perform the alignment of unknown sequences for discovery of motifs as well as determining position-specific weights for said motifs, while consensus profiles are generally derived from previously aligned sequences.

Consensus profiles and profile hidden Markov models can assume that the base composition at a particular position is independent of the base composition of all other positions. This is similar to the random-hill-climbing PSSMs of this invention but distinct from the windows and curve model PSSMs.

To capture dependency of base composition at a particular position on the composition of neighboring positions, Markov models can be used as fixed-order Markov chains and interpolated Markov models. Salzberg and colleagues applied interpolated Markov models to finding genes in microbial genomes as an improvement over fixed-order Markov chains (Salzberg *et al.*, 1998, *Nucl. Acids Res.* 26: 544-548). A fixed-order Markov chain predicts each base of a sequence as a function of a fixed number of bases preceding that position. The number of preceding bases used to predict the next is known as the order of the Markov chain. Interpolated Markov models use a flexible number of preceding bases to predict the base composition at a particular position. This permits training on smaller sequence sets. Sufficient predictive data may be available for n-mers of various lengths in a training set such that some predictions of succeeding bases can be made, while insufficient data may be available for all oligomers at any fixed length. Interpolated Markov models thus have more freedom to use preferable longer oligomers for prediction than fixed-order Markov chains, when said long oligomers are sufficiently frequent in the training set. Interpolated Markov models employ a weighted combination of probabilities from a plurality of oligomer lengths for classification of each base.

Fixed-order Markov chains and interpolated Markov models can represent siRNA functional motifs, *e.g.*, siRNA susceptible or siRNA resistant motifs in terms of the dependency of the base-composition at a particular position on the composition of the preceding positions. An interpolated Markov model building process will discover the oligomers most predictive of siRNA functional or nonfunctional motifs.

Neural networks are also employed to score sequences for similarity to a family of sequences. A neural network is a statistical analysis tool used to build a model through an iterative learning process. The trained network will then perform a classification task, dependent upon the desired output and the training input initially associated with that output. Typically a neural network program or computational device is supplied with a training set of sequences and sets up a state representing those sequences. The neural network is then tested for performance on a test set of sequences. Neural networks can be used to predict and model siRNA functional motifs, *e.g.*, siRNA susceptible and siRNA resistant motifs. A disadvantage of neural networks is that the actual sequence features of a motif can be difficult or impossible to determine from examination of the state of the trained network.

5.1.4. METHODS OF IDENTIFYING SEQUENCE MOTIFS IN A GENE FOR TARGETING BY AN SIRNA

The invention provides a method for identifying one or more sequence motifs in a transcript which are siRNA-susceptible or siRNA-resistant motifs. The corresponding functional or unfunctional siRNAs are thereby also provided by the method. In one embodiment, the sequence region of interest is scanned to identify sequences that match the profile of a functional motif. In one embodiment, a plurality of possible siRNA sequence motifs comprises siRNA sequence motifs tiled across the region at steps of a predetermined base intervals are evaluated to identify sequences that matched the profile. In a preferred embodiment, steps of 1, 5, 10, 15, or 19 base intervals are used. In a preferred embodiment, the entire transcript sequence is scanned. A score is calculated for each different sequence motif using a PSSM as described in Sections 5.1.1 through 5.1.3. The sequences are then ranked according to the score. One or more sequences are then selected from the rank list. In one embodiment, siRNA sequence motifs having the highest scores are selected as siRNA-susceptible motifs. In another embodiment, siRNA sequence motifs having the lowest scores are selected as siRNA resistant motifs.

It has been discovered that the correlation between silencing efficacy and the base composition profiles of siRNA functional motifs may depend on one or more factors, *e.g.*, the abundance of the target transcript. For example, it has been found that for silencing poorly-expressed genes, *e.g.*, genes whose transcript levels are less than about 5 copies per cell, siRNA functional motifs having high GC content asymmetry at the two ends of the target sequence and having high GC content in the sequence regions flanking the target sequence have lower silencing efficacy than siRNA functional motifs having moderate GC content asymmetry at the two ends of the target sequence and low GC content in the flanking regions. The effect of target transcript abundance on silencing efficacy is illustrated in Example 6.

While not to be confined by any theory, it has been reasoned that the silencing efficacy of a particular siRNA functional motif is a result of the interplay of a number of processes, including RISC formation and siRNA duplex unwinding, diffusion of the RISC and target mRNA, reaction of the RISC/target complex, which may include diffusion of the RISC along the target mRNA, cleavage reaction, and products dissociation, etc. Thus, the abundance of the transcript, the base composition profile of the siRNA, the base composition profile of the target sequence and flanking sequences, and the concentration of the siRNA and RISC in a cell may all affect silencing efficacy. Different processes may involve different sequence regions of an siRNA or siRNA sequence motif, *i.e.*, different sequence regions of an siRNA or siRNA sequence motif may have different functions in transcript recognition, cleavage, and product release, siRNAs may be designed based on criteria that take one or more of such features into account. For example, bases near the 5' end of the guide strand are implicated in transcript binding (both on- and off-target transcripts), and have been shown to be sufficient for target RNA-binding energy. Weaker base pairing at the 5' end of the antisense strand (3' end of the duplex) encourages preferential interaction of the antisense strand with RISC, *e.g.*, by facilitating unwinding of the siRNA duplex by a 5'-3' helicase component of RISC. A preference for U at position 10 of the sense strand of an siRNA has been associated with improved cleavage efficiency by RISC as it is in most endonucleases. Low GC content sequence flanking the cleavage site may enhance accessibility of the RISC/nuclease complex for cleavage, or release of the cleaved transcript, consistent with recent studies demonstrating that base pairs formed by the central and 3' regions of the siRNA guide strand provide a helical geometry required for catalysis. Thus, the invention provides a method of identifying siRNA sequence motifs (and thus siRNAs) by obtaining siRNAs

that have an optimal sequence composition in one or more sequence regions such that these siRNAs are optimal in one or more the siRNA functional processes. In one embodiment, the method comprises identifying siRNA sequence motifs whose overall sequence and/or different sequence regions have desired composition profiles. The method can be used to identify siRNAs motifs that have desired sequence composition in a particular region, thus are optimized for one functional process. The method can also be used to identify siRNAs that have desired sequence composition in a number of regions, thus are optimized for a number of functional processes.

In a preferred embodiment, a single siRNA functional profile, *e.g.*, a profile as represented by a set of PSSMs, is obtained, *e.g.*, by training with silencing efficacy data of a plurality of siRNAs that target genes having different transcript abundances using a method described in Section 5.1.2 or Section 5.1.3., and is used to evaluate siRNA sequence motifs in gene transcripts having abundances in all ranges. In one embodiment, the siRNA sequence motifs in gene transcripts having abundances in any range are evaluated based on the degree of similarity of their sequence base composition profiles to the profile or profiles represented by the set of PSSMs. In one embodiment, the PSSM scores of siRNA functional motifs for a gene of interest are obtained by a method described in Section 5.1.1. A predetermined reference value or reference range of values of the PSSM score is determined based on siRNAs that target genes having expression levels in different ranges. Methods for determining the reference value or range of reference value is described below. siRNA functional motifs in a particular gene are then ranked based on the closeness of their scores to the predetermined reference value or within the reference range. One or more siRNAs having scores closest to the predetermined value or within the reference range are then selected. In another embodiment, a predetermined reference value of the PSSM score or a reference range of the PSSM scores is used for genes having expression levels in a given range. The reference value or the reference range is determined based on siRNAs that target genes having expression levels in the range. siRNA functional motifs in a particular gene are then ranked based on the closeness of their scores to the predetermined reference value or within the reference range. One or more siRNAs having scores closest to the predetermined value or within the reference range are then selected.

The reference value or the reference range can be determined in various ways. In a preferred embodiment, correlation of PSSM scores of a plurality of siRNAs having one or more features, *e.g.*, having particular efficiency in one or more siRNA functional

processes, with silencing efficacy is evaluated. In a preferred embodiment, the feature is that the plurality of siRNAs targets poorly-expressed genes. The value of the score corresponding to maximum median silencing is used as the reference value. In a specific embodiment, the reference value is 0. One or more siRNAs having PSSM scores the
5 closest to the reference score are selected.

In another embodiment, the range of scores corresponding to siRNAs having a given level of silencing efficacy, *e.g.*, efficacy above 75%, is used as the range for the reference values. In one embodiment, effective siRNAs are found to have scores between -300 and +200 as long as the GC content in bases 2-7 is controlled. In a specific
10 embodiment, a reference value of between -300 and +200 is used. One or more siRNAs having PSSM scores within the range are selected.

In another preferred embodiment, a particular score range within the range of PSSM scores of the plurality of siRNAs having one or more features, *e.g.*, having particular efficiency in one or more siRNA functional processes, is used as the range of
15 the reference value. In a preferred embodiment, the feature is that the plurality of siRNAs targets poorly-expressed genes. In one embodiment, a certain percentile in the range of PSSM scores is used as the range of the reference value, *e.g.*, 90%, 80%, 70%, or 60%. In a specific embodiment, the combined PSSM score range in the training set has a maximum of 200, with 97% of the scores being 0 or below and 60% of the scores are below -300.

In still another preferred embodiment, a sum of scores from a plurality of sets of PSSMs (see Section 5.1.2) is used as the reference score. In a specific embodiment, the plurality of sets consists of the two sets of PSSMs described previously. The two sets of PSSMs differ in the base composition preferred for siRNAs, in particular with respect to the GC content of the 19mer and flanking sequences. With a combined score of 0, the
20 PSSM sets are in balance in their preference for the siRNA.

In another preferred embodiment, in addition to the PSSM scores, the siRNA sequence motifs are also ranked according to GC content at positions corresponding to positions 2-7 of the corresponding siRNAs, and one or more siRNA sequence motifs that have a GC content approximately 0.15 to 0.5 (corresponding to 1-3 G or C) in the region
30 are selected.

In still another preferred embodiment, siRNA sequence motifs having a G or C at the position corresponding to position 1 of the corresponding 19mer siRNA and a A or T at the position corresponding to position 19 of the corresponding 19mer siRNA are selected. In still another preferred embodiment, siRNAs motifs in which 200 bases on

either side of the 19mer target region are not repeat or low-complexity sequences are selected.

In a specific embodiment, the siRNA sequence motifs selected in the following manner: (1) they are first ranked according to GC content at positions corresponding to positions 2-7 of the corresponding siRNAs, and one or more siRNA sequence motifs that have a GC content approximately 0.15 to 0.5 (corresponding to 1-3 G or C) in the region are selected; (2) next, siRNA sequence motifs having a G or C at the position corresponding to position 1 of the corresponding 19mer siRNA and a A or T at the position corresponding to position 19 of the corresponding 19mer siRNA are selected; (3) siRNAs having PSSM scores in the range of -300 to 200 or most close to 0 are then selected; (4) number of off-target BLAST match less than 16 are then selected; and (5) siRNAs motifs in which 200 bases on either side of the 19mer target region are not repeat or low-complexity sequences are selected.

In another embodiment, a reference value or reference range for each of a plurality of different abundance ranges is determined. Selection of siRNA functional motifs in a gene of interest is achieved by using the appropriate reference value or reference range for the abundance range in which the gene of interest falls. In one embodiment, the plurality of different abundance ranges consists of two ranges: below about 3-5 copies per cell, corresponding to poorly-expressed genes, and above 5 copies per cell, corresponding to highly-expressed genes. The reference value or reference range can be determined for each abundance range using any one of the methods described above.

In another embodiment, a plurality of siRNA functional motif profiles are determined for a plurality of different transcript abundance ranges. Each such profile is determined based on silencing efficacy data of siRNAs that target genes having expression levels in a given range, *i.e.*, genes whose transcript abundances fall within a given range, using a method described in Sections 5.1.2 and 5.1.3., *supra*. In one embodiment, a set of one or more PSSMs for genes having expression levels in a given range are trained as described in Section 5.1.2., using siRNAs that target genes having expression levels in the range. The PSSMs are then used for identifying siRNA functional motifs in a target gene whose expression level falls in the range, *e.g.*, by ranking according to the PSSM scores obtained using a method described in Section 5.1.1. In a preferred embodiment, the transcript abundance ranges are divided into two ranges: below about 3-5 copies per cell, corresponding to poorly-expressed genes, and above 5 copies per cell, corresponding to highly-expressed genes. Two sets of PSSMs are obtained, one for each abundance range.

siRNA functional motifs in a gene of interest can be identified using the set of PSSMs that is appropriate for the abundance of the gene of interest.

Methods for evaluating the silencing efficacies of siRNA sequence motifs under different siRNA concentrations are known in the art, see for example, WO 05/042708.

5 The methods described above for evaluating silencing efficacy of siRNA sequence motifs in transcripts having different abundances can be used for such purposes by replacing the abundance parameter with the concentration parameter. In one embodiment, a plurality of siRNA functional motif profiles are determined for a plurality of different siRNA concentration ranges. Each such profile can be determined based on silencing efficacy data of different concentration of siRNAs targeting genes having a different expression level or having an expression level in a different range. In one embodiment, such profiles are determined for transcripts having a given abundance or having a abundance within a range of abundances. Each such profile can be determined based on silencing efficacy data of different concentration of siRNAs targeting genes having the expression level or having an expression level in the range. In one embodiment, one or more PSSMs for a given siRNA concentration range are trained based on silencing efficacy data of siRNAs having a concentration in the range. The PSSMs can then be used for selecting siRNAs that have high efficiency at a concentration that falls in the concentration range. In a preferred embodiment, the transcript abundance ranges is selected to be below 5 copies per cell. In another embodiment, the transcript abundance ranges is selected to be above 5 copies per cell. The invention thus provides a method for selecting one or more siRNA functional motifs for targeting by siRNAs of a given concentration.

The methods can be used for identifying one or more siRNA functional motifs that can be targeted by siRNAs of a given concentration with desired silencing efficacy. The given concentration is preferably in the low nanomolar to sub-nanomolar range, more preferably in the picomolar range. In specific embodiments, the given concentration is 50 nmol, 20 nmol, 10 nmol, 5 nmol, 1 nmol, 0.5 nmol, 0.1 nmol, 0.05 nmol, or 0.01 nmol.

The desired silencing efficacy is at least 50%, 75%, 90%, or 99% under a given concentration. Such methods are particularly useful for designing therapeutic siRNAs.

30 For therapeutic uses, it is often desirable to identify siRNAs that can silence a target gene with high efficacy at sub-nanomolar to picomolar concentrations. The invention thus also provides a method for design of therapeutic siRNAs.

A method for determining if a gene is suitable for targeting by a therapeutic siRNA is known; see for example, WO 05/042708. In one embodiment, the desired siRNA

concentration and the desired silencing efficacy are first determined. A plurality of possible siRNA sequence motifs in the transcript of the gene is evaluated using a method of this invention. One or more siRNA sequence motifs that exhibit the highest efficacy, *e.g.*, having PSSM scores satisfying the above described criterion or criteria, are identified.

5 The gene is determined as suitable for targeting by a therapeutic siRNA if the one or more siRNA sequence motifs can be targeted by the corresponding siRNAs with silencing efficacy above or equal to the desired efficacy. In one embodiment, the plurality of possible siRNA sequence motifs comprises siRNA sequence motifs that span or are tiled across a part of or the entire transcript at steps of a predetermined base intervals, *e.g.* at
10 steps of 1, 5, 10, 15, or 19 base intervals. In a preferred embodiment, successive overlapping siRNA sequence motifs are tiled across the entire transcript sequence. In another preferred embodiment, successive overlapping siRNA sequence motifs tiled across a region of or the entire transcript sequence at steps of 1 base intervals.

15 5.1.5 METHODS FOR DESIGNING shRNAs CORE SEQUENCES

Gene silencing can also be achieved using a cell-expressed short hairpin RNA (shRNA), *e.g.*, by introducing into a cell a DNA construct which can be transcribed to express an shRNA (see, *e.g.*, Paddison *et al.*, 2002, *Genes Dev.* 16:948-958; Brummelkamp *et al.*, 2002, *Science* 296:550-553; Sui *et al.*, 2002, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99:5515-5520; Ventura *et al.*, 2004, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 101:10381-10385;
20 Chen *et al.*, 2003, *Cancer Research* 63:4801-4804, each of which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). In contrast to synthetic siRNA sequences which can be produced by in vitro oligo-based chemical synthesis methods, when an siRNA is to be produced intracellularly from an shRNA, by way of example, a DNA fragment encoding
25 an shRNA core sequence can be inserted into an expression vector, delivered into a cell where it is subsequently transported into the nucleus of the cell, for example, a human liver cell. Once inside the nucleus, a promoter sequence embedded in the expression vector is recognized by an RNA polymerase, for example, human RNA polymerase II (Pol II) or human RNA polymerase III.

30 In the present invention, an shRNA core sequence comprises two inverted repeats that are separated by an intervening loop region. Upon transcription, the shRNA core sequence forms a hairpin like structure, hence the name short hairpin RNA, with the inverted repeats as the duplex stem connected at one end by the loop sequence. When the properly transcribed shRNAs are transported out of the cell nucleus, processing enzymes,

for example Dicer, cleave the loop ends to convert shRNA into functional siRNA with gene silencing capacity. The inverted repeats of the shRNA core sequence form the sense and antisense strands of the functional siRNA. For each shRNA core sequence, a functional siRNA may be produced. The functional siRNA is accordingly termed a
5 corresponding siRNA sequence to the original shRNA core sequence.

It has been discovered that the overall silencing efficacy of an shRNA core sequence, *i.e.*, the silencing efficacy of a cell-expressed shRNA, is determined by an interplay between the silencing efficacy of the corresponding siRNA (*i.e.*, the siRNA produced from the shRNA core sequence) and the transcription efficiency of the shRNA.
10 For example, it has been shown that a G at the first or second 5' nucleotide of the sense strand provides the best transcription level under an RNA polymerase III promoter.

The methods, computer systems, and computer program products of the present invention take advantage of the discovery by selecting and using siRNA sequence motifs with high silencing efficacy as the antisense strand sequences of shRNA core sequences.

15 In addition, the transcription efficiency of the shRNA core sequences may be optimized to further enhancing the silencing efficacy of the shRNA core sequences.

5.1.5.1 INVERTED REPEATS IN shRNA CORE SEQUENCES

In some embodiments, the invention provides that the inverted repeat sequences in
20 an shRNA core sequence may be designed based on a predicted silencing efficacy for the corresponding siRNA of the original shRNA core sequence. In these embodiments, sequences for the inverted repeats are designed in accordance with the methods described in sections 5.1.1 through 5.1.4. .

The present invention provides a method of identifying a sequence motif in a target
25 transcript which may be targeted by a cell expressed shRNA, *e.g.*, a sequence motif that is likely to be an effective shRNA targeting site. Such a sequence motif is also referred to as an shRNA susceptible motif. Similarly, the method can also be used for identifying a sequence motif in a transcript which may be less desirable for targeting by an shRNA, *e.g.*, a sequence motif that is likely to be a less effective shRNA targeting site. Such a
30 sequence motif is also referred to as an shRNA resistant motif.

An shRNA core sequence which produces a corresponding siRNA that binds to an shRNA susceptible motif likely exhibits high silencing efficacy against the target transcript. The silencing efficacy of an shRNA is embedded in the inverted repeats, which are designed in accordance with the methods for identifying an siRNA susceptible motif,

as disclosed in sections 5.1.1 through 5.1.4. Essentially, the silencing efficacy of an shRNA core sequence may be predicted based on a predicted or observed silencing efficacy of its corresponding siRNA, for example, using methods as disclosed in WO 05/042708. In some embodiments, the silencing efficacies of the corresponding siRNAs

5 may be based on known experimental data, for example, by selecting the siRNA sequences with previously determined silencing efficacies from an siRNA database. Exemplary siRNA or miRNA databases or libraries include siRNAdb hosted by Center for Genomics and Bioinformatics, Karolinska Institutet in Stockholm, Sweden (see Chalk *et al.*, 2005, *Nucleic Acids Research* 33 (Database Issue):D131-D134); HuSiDa (Human
10 siRNA Database) hosted by Department of Pediatrics, Laboratory of Molecular Biology at Humboldt-University in Berlin, Germany; and the miRBase hosted by the Sanger Institute in Cambridge United Kingdom (see, for example, Griffiths-Jones *et al.*, 2006, "miRBase: microRNA sequences, targets and gene nomenclature," *Nucleic Acids Research*, 34 (Database Issue):D140-D144; Griffiths-Jones, 2004, "The microRNA Registry," *Nucleic
15 Acids Research*, 32 (Database Issue):D109-D111; and Ambros *et al.*, 2003, "A uniform system for microRNA annotation," *RNA* 9: 277-279).

In embodiments in accordance with the present invention, siRNA functional sequence motifs are selected based on a predicted silencing efficacy value that is greater than a pre-determined threshold value. In some embodiments, all siRNA functional
20 sequence motifs with predicted silencing efficacy values above the pre-determined value will be separated into two sub-groups based on the composition of the last nucleotide residue in the sequence motif. The first sub-group comprises all siRNA functional sequence motifs that end with a Cytosine (C) at the 3'-terminus. In some embodiments, an siRNA functional sequence motif will be selected from the first sub-group as the antisense
25 strand sequence of the shRNA core sequence. The sense sequence will be created as the inverted repeat to the antisense strand, thereby ensuring that the sense strand will start with a Guanine (G) at the 5'-terminus. The second sub-group comprises those siRNA functional sequence motifs that do not end with a Cytosine (C) at the 3'-terminus. In some
30 embodiments, an siRNA functional sequence motif will be selected from the second sub-group. The last nucleotide at the 3'-terminus of the selected siRNA functional sequence motif will be replaced with a Cytosine (C) before it is used as the antisense strand of an shRNA core sequence. The sense sequence will be created as the inverted repeat to the antisense strand, thereby ensuring that the sense strand will start with a Guanine (G) at the 5'-terminus.

In some embodiments, siRNA functional sequence motif will be selected from any of the siRNA functional sequence motifs that have silencing efficacies above a pre-determined value. A Cytosine (C) will be added to the 3' terminus of the selected siRNA functional sequence motif before it is used as the antisense strand of an shRNA core sequence. The sense sequence will be created as the inverted repeat to the antisense strand, thereby ensuring that the sense strand will start with a Guanine (G) at the 5'-terminus.

It is to be appreciated that the methods of the present invention are not limited to shRNA core sequences that are based on siRNA functional sequence motifs or miRNA sequence motifs. Additional small RNA sequence motifs which exhibit RNA silencing may also be used in constructing the shRNA core sequences. For example, the new classes of small RNAs other than siRNAs and miRNAs (*e.g.*, 21U-RNAs) may also be used to construct shRNA core sequences. Examples of 21U-RNAs in *C. elegans* can be found in Ruby *et al.*, 2006, "Large-scale Sequencing Reveals 21U-RNAs and Additional microRNAs and Endogenous siRNAs in *C. elegans*," *Cell* 127:1193-1207.

The silencing efficacy of an shRNA core sequence can be actually measured or predicted. In some embodiments, the silencing efficacy of an siRNA produced from an shRNA core sequence can be predicted using any of the methods described in Sections 5.1.1 to 5.1.4. For example, the silencing efficacy of a corresponding siRNA can be evaluated based on positional base composition of a targeted sequence motif in the transcript, *e.g.*, a targeted sequence motif that comprises at least a portion of the target sequence of the siRNA and/or a second sequence in a sequence region within about 200 nucleotides from said target sequence in the RNA transcript. When predicting the silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif against a targeted sequence motif within a transcript of a target gene, the targeted sequence motif comprises at least a portion of the target sequence of the siRNA and/or a second sequence in a sequence region within about 200 nucleotides from said target sequence in the RNA transcript. Preferably, the targeted sequence motif comprises the target sequence of the siRNA in the transcript. In some embodiments, the length of the duplex stems of the corresponding siRNAs varies from 19 nt to 21 nt. Because a functional siRNA duplex has a two-nucleotide overhang at one end of each of the sense and antisense strands, each of the inverted repeats from the corresponding siRNAs accordingly contain from 21 nt to 23 nt. In some embodiments, longer inverted repeats may be used to construct the shRNAs core sequences, for example, Kim *et al.*, have used as long as 27 nt to construct double stranded RNAs (dsRNAs) for

gene silencing purpose. See, Kim, *et al.*, 2005, "Synthetic dsRNA Dicer substrates enhance RNAi potency and efficacy," *Nature Biotechnology* 23:222–226, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein by reference in its entirety.

5.1.5.2 LOOP SEQUENCES IN shRNA CORE SEQUENCES

In some embodiments, the loop region that connects the two inverted repeats in an shRNA core sequence varies from three nucleotides to over 20 nucleotides, for example over 25 nucleotides or even longer. In a preferred embodiments, a loop consists of nine nucleotides.

Loop sequences that facilitate hairpin formation have been reported in the literatures. Examples of these loop sequences include but are not limited ATG, CCC, TTCG, CCACC, CTCGAG, AAGCTT, CCACACC, TTCAAGAGA. More details on loop sequence selection and design can be found in Sui, *et al.*, 2002, "A DNA vector-based RNAi technology to suppress gene expression in mammalian cells," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99(8):5515-5520; Lee *et al.*, 2002, "Expression of small interfering RNAs targeted against HIV-1 rev transcripts in human cells," *Nature Biotechnology* 20:500-505; Yu *et al.*, 2002, "RNA interference by expression of short-interfering RNAs and hairpin RNAs in mammalian cells," *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99(9):6047-6052; and Paul, *et al.*, 2002, "Effective expression of small interfering RNA in human cells," *Nature Biotechnology* 20:505-508.

5.1.5.3 TRANSCRIPTION EFFICIENCY OF shRNA CORE SEQUENCES

The transcription efficiency of the shRNA can be predicted based on the sequence characteristics preferred by the cellular mechanism employed for the transcription of the shRNA from its encoding DNA construct (e.g., an shRNA design). The transcription efficiency of an shRNA is affected by the identity of one or more nucleotides at the 5' end of said shRNA or by the context into which the shRNA is embedded. For example, an shRNA can be expressed as a simple hairpin stem loop structure or an shRNA can be inserted into a microRNA-like context such that flanking sequence derived from natural microRNAs is expressed upstream and downstream of the shRNA itself. For example, the flanking sequence can be derived from human microRNA 30 (mir30). Examples of mir30 may be found in Stegmeier *et al.*, 2005, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 102:13212-13217; Miyagishi *et al.*, 2004, *The Journal of Gene Medicine* 6:715–723; and Shin *et al.*, 2006, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 103:13759-13764; each of which is hereby incorporated by

reference herein in its entirety. The present invention also provides that a G at the first or second 5' nucleotide of the sense strand enhances silencing efficacy of a corresponding siRNA, possibly through enhancing the transcriptional efficiency of the shRNA core sequence from which the corresponding siRNA is produced.

5 In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for identifying an shRNA susceptible sequence motif in a transcript of a target gene. The method involves identifying one or more sequence motifs that have a high silencing efficacy, *e.g.*, using any of the methods described in Sections 5.1.1 to 5.1.4. For example, the method can involve identifying one or more sequence motifs for the inverted repeats that have a
10 silencing efficacy above a predetermined threshold. The threshold can be a rank based threshold. Thus, in one embodiment, a plurality of candidate sequence motifs shRNA inverted repeats is ranked according to their predicted silencing efficacies. The candidate target sequence motifs having a silencing efficacy above a threshold percentile, *e.g.*, 5%, 10% or 20%, in the rank list are selected. From the identified one or more candidate
15 sequence motifs, a sequence motif corresponding to an shRNA having a GY (Y is any nucleotide) or XG (X is A or T) at the first and second nucleotide positions is identified as an shRNA susceptible sequence motif. The overall silencing efficacy of such shRNAs from highest to lowest is as follows: for Y, G>T>A>C; for X, T>A. Thus, shRNA susceptible sequence motifs and the corresponding shRNAs can be selected according to
20 these orders for desired overall silencing efficacy. In a specific embodiment, a sequence motif corresponding to an shRNA having G at the first nucleotide position at the 5' end is identified as an shRNA susceptible sequence motif. In another specific embodiment, a sequence motif corresponding to an shRNA having a G at the second nucleotide position at the 5' end and not having a C at the first nucleotide position is identified as an shRNA
25 susceptible sequence motif. In still another specific embodiment, a sequence motif corresponding to an shRNA having a G at the first nucleotide position at the 5' end of said shRNA, and a G at the second nucleotide position at the 5' end is identified as an shRNA susceptible sequence motif. In still another specific embodiment, a sequence motif corresponding to an shRNA having a G at the first nucleotide position at the 5' end, and a
30 T at the second nucleotide position at the 5' end is identified as an shRNA susceptible sequence motif. The method can also be used for identifying shRNAs for silencing a gene. For example, the shRNAs can be selected according to the overall silencing efficacies of their target shRNA functional sequence motifs by the above described methods.

In another embodiment, the invention provides a method for designing an shRNA for silencing a target gene. The method involves identifying one or more shRNAs whose corresponding siRNAs have silencing efficiencies above a selected threshold value, *e.g.*, using any of the methods described in Sections 5.1.1 to 5.1.4. The threshold can be a rank based threshold. Thus, in one embodiment, a plurality of candidate shRNA target sequence motifs are ranked according to their silencing efficacy. The shRNA target sequence motifs having a silencing efficacy above a threshold percentile, *e.g.*, 5%, 10% or 20%, in the rank list are selected. One or more nucleotides at the 5' end of these shRNAs are examined and replaced with different nucleotides such that the modified shRNAs have enhanced overall silencing efficacy. In preferred embodiments, for example, when the RNA polymerase III promoter is used, the first and second nucleotide positions at the 5' end are modified to be GY (Y is any nucleotide) or XG (X is A or T). The overall silencing efficacy of such shRNAs from highest to lowest is as follows: for Y, G>T>A>C; for X, T>A. Thus, shRNAs having desired silencing efficiencies can be designed according to these orders. In a preferred embodiment, for example, when the RNA polymerase III promoter is used, the nucleotide at the first nucleotide position at the 5' end in the identified one or more shRNAs is replaced with a G, if it is not a G. In another preferred embodiment, for example, when the RNA polymerase III promoter is used, the nucleotide at the second position of the 5' end in the identified one or more shRNAs is replaced with a G, if it is not a G, and the nucleotide at the first position of the 5' end is replaced such that it is not a C. The replacement of the one or more nucleotides creates mismatches between the produced siRNA and its target sequence in the transcript. However, it has been found that such mismatches do not reduce the silencing efficacy of the siRNA.

In a preferred embodiment, the shRNA design containing the nucleotide sequence encoding the shRNA core sequence is under the control of a mammalian promoter (*e.g.*, a human or mouse H1 promoter, a human or mouse U6 promoter, or a human U2 promoter) for transcription by a RNA polymerase III. In another preferred embodiment, the DNA construct containing the nucleotide sequence encoding the shRNA is under the control of a RNA polymerase II (Pol II) promoter, *e.g.*, a promoter containing a TATA upstream of the shRNA encoding sequence, for transcription by a RNA polymerase II. An example of shRNA expression utilizing Pol II can be found in Stegmeier *et al.*, 2005, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 102: 13212-13217, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

In still another embodiment, the invention provides a method for designing a DNA construct that can be introduced into a cell of an organism to produce a short hairpin RNA (shRNA) in the cell. The method involves evaluating the silencing efficacies of a plurality of different siRNAs, each of which targets a different target sequence in a transcript of the target gene, and selecting an siRNA that has a desired silencing efficacy, *e.g.*, an siRNA that has a predicted silencing efficacy above a predetermined threshold. The selected siRNA sequence is then filtered to eliminate the siRNA sequence motifs that do not contain a Guanine (G) at the 5' terminal position. Any of the methods described in this Section and Sections 5.1.1 to 5.1.4 can be used for this purpose. siRNA sequence motifs selected after the filtering step can be used as construct a shRNA core sequence, for example, as the antisense strand. The shRNA core sequence can be further designed and constructed by creating a sense strand based on the antisense strand and linking the two strands of the siRNA with a loop sequence. Upon transcription, the shRNA core sequence can produce an siRNA with a functional sequence motif corresponding to the selected siRNA.

In some embodiments, an shRNA design can be designed and constructed by fusing the shRNA core sequence with a promoter and at least one flanking nucleotide sequences. In a preferred embodiment, the shRNA design comprises in 5' to 3' order (i) a promoter, (ii) the optional first flanking nucleotide sequence, (iii) the nucleotide sequence encoding the shRNA, and (iv) the optional second flanking nucleotide sequence. Preferably, the optional first flanking nucleotide sequence in the shRNA design encodes a 5' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence, and the optional second flanking nucleotide sequence in the shRNA design encodes a 3' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence. Thus, when transcribed under the control of the promoter, the shRNA design produces an RNA hairpin (hereinafter termed "the primary RNA hairpin") consisting of the shRNA hairpin and at least one of the 5' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence and the 3' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence.

In one embodiment, the shRNA design comprises the first flanking nucleotide sequence but not the second flanking nucleotide sequence. In such an embodiment, the primary RNA hairpin consists of in 5' to 3' order the 5' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence and the shRNA hairpin. In another embodiment, the shRNA design comprises the second flanking nucleotide sequence but not the first flanking nucleotide sequence. In such an embodiment, the primary RNA hairpin consists of in 5' to 3' order the shRNA hairpin and 3' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence. In a preferred embodiment, the

shRNA design comprises both the first flanking nucleotide sequence and the second flanking nucleotide sequence. In such an embodiment, the primary RNA hairpin consists of in 5' to 3' order the 5' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence, the shRNA hairpin, and the 3' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence.

5 The first flanking nucleotide sequence preferably consists of at least 3 nucleotides. In more preferred embodiments, the first flanking nucleotide sequence consists of at least 5, 8, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40 or 50 nucleotides. Similarly, the second flanking nucleotide sequence preferably consists of at least 3 nucleotides. In more preferred embodiments, the second flanking nucleotide sequence consists of at least 5, 10, 15, 20, 30, 40 or 50
10 nucleotides. Preferably, the first and the second flanking nucleotide sequences are such that the encoded 5' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence and the 3' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence do not form any secondary structures under physiological conditions (*e.g.*, at approximately 37 °C and a pH level around 7.0). In a preferred embodiment, secondary structures may be avoided by selecting flanking nucleotide
15 sequences that have been previously shown to discourage secondary structures formation during *in vitro* analysis where any secondary structures of the RNA molecules are monitored by spectroscopic methods such as UV absorbance. In some embodiments, the flanking nucleotide sequences are selected based on a computer-based prediction algorithm, *e.g.*, original compiled based on experimental data. Preferably, the first and/or
20 the second flanking nucleotide sequences is such that the encoded 5' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence and/or the 3' single-stranded flanking RNA sequence facilitates cleavage of the primary RNA hairpin that are produced from the shRNA design by Drosha.

 In another embodiment, the shRNA design comprises a Pol III promoter, *e.g.*, a
25 human or mouse H1 promoter or a human or mouse U6 promoter. In such an embodiment, when the shRNA design is introduced into a cell expressing or containing Pol III, the primary RNA hairpin is produced by transcription by Pol III. Preferably, the first flanking nucleotide sequence starts with a guanine (G) at the 5' end. Thus, the invention provides a method utilizing Pol III for producing a primary RNA hairpin.

30 In still another embodiment, the DNA construct comprises a Pol II promoter. In such an embodiment, when the shRNA design is introduced into a cell expressing or containing Pol II, the primary RNA hairpin is produced by transcription by Pol II.

 In any of the methods described above, the promoter can be an inducible promoter such that the expression of the shRNA and hence the silencing of its target gene can be

turned on or off as desired. Inducible expression of an siRNA is particularly useful for targeting essential genes. In one embodiment, the expression of the shRNA is under the control of a regulated promoter that allows tuning of the silencing level of the target gene. In one embodiment, a tetracycline regulated gene expression system is used (see, *e.g.*,
5 Gossen *et al.*, 1995, *Science* 268:1766-1769; U.S. Patent No. 6,004,941; each of which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). In other embodiments, an ecdysone-regulated gene expression system (see, *e.g.*, Saez *et al.*, 2000, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97:14512-14517, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety), or an MMTV glucocorticoid response element regulated gene expression system
10 (see, *e.g.*, Lucas *et al.*, 1992, *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 61:1131, which is hereby incorporated herein by reference in its entirety) may be used to regulate the expression of the shRNA.

In any of the methods described above, the shRNA can be expressed from a plasmid (or virus). In another embodiment, the shRNA is expressed from recombinant vectors introduced either transiently or stably integrated into the genome of the target cells
15 (see, *e.g.*, Paddison *et al.*, 2002, *Genes Dev* 16:948-958; Sui *et al.*, 2002, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 99:5515-5520; Yu *et al.*, 2002, *Proc Natl Acad Sci USA* 99:6047-6052; Miyagishi *et al.*, 2002, *Nat Biotechnol* 20:497-500; Paul *et al.*, 2002, *Nat Biotechnol* 20:505-508; Kwak *et al.*, 2003, *J Pharmacol Sci* 93:214-217; Brummelkamp *et al.*, 2002, *Science* 296: 550-553; Boden *et al.*, 2003, *Nucleic Acids Res* 31:5033-5038; Kawasaki *et al.*, 2003,
20 *Nucleic Acids Res* 31:700-707, each of which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

5.2. METHODS OF IDENTIFYING OFF-TARGET GENES OF AN siRNA

The invention also provides a method of identifying off-target genes of an siRNA.
25 As used herein, an "off-target" gene is a gene which is directly silenced by an siRNA that is designed to target another gene (see, International application No. PCT/US2004/015439 by Jackson *et al.*, filed on May 17, 2004, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety). An off-target gene can be silenced by either the sense strand or the antisense strand of the siRNA.

5.2.1. SEQUENCE MATCH PROFILE AND OFF-TARGET SILENCING

30 Microarray experiments suggest that most siRNA oligos result in downregulation of off-target genes through direct interactions between an siRNA and the off-target transcripts. While sequence similarity between dsRNA and transcripts appears to play a

role in determining which off-target genes are affected, sequence similarity searches, even combined with thermodynamic models of hybridization, are insufficient to predict off-target effects accurately. However, alignment of off-target transcripts with offending siRNA sequences reveals that some base pairing interactions between the two appear to be more important than others (Fig. 6).

The invention provides a method of identifying potential off-target genes of an siRNA using a PSSM that describes the sequence match pattern between an siRNA and a sequence of an off-target gene (pmPSSM). In one embodiment, the sequence match pattern is represented by weights of different positions in an siRNA to match the corresponding target positions in off-target transcripts $\{P_i\}$, where P_i is the weight of a match at position i , $i = 1, 2, \dots, L$, where L is the length of the siRNA. Such a match pattern can be determined based on the frequency with which each position in an siRNA is found to match affected off-target transcripts identified as direct targets of the siRNA by simultaneous downregulation with the intended target through kinetic analysis of expression profiles (see, International application No. PCT/US2004/015439 by Jackson et al., filed on May 17, 2004). A pmPSSM can be $\{E_i\}$, where $E_i = P_i$ if position i in the alignment is a match and $E_i = (1-P_i)/3$ if position i is a mismatch. An exemplary $\{P_i\}$ for a 19mer siRNA sequence is plotted in FIG. 7 and listed in Table I.

Table I Weights of an exemplary pmPSSM for 21nt siRNAs having a 19 nt duplex region

20	1	0.25
	2	0.32
	3	0.32
	4	0.46
	5	0.39
25	6	0.38
	7	0.36
	8	0.45
	9	0.61
	10	0.47
30	11	0.76
	12	0.96
	13	0.94
	14	0.81
	15	0.92

16	0.94
17	0.89
18	0.78
19	0.58

5

In one embodiment, sequence match pattern of off-target transcripts are used to obtain a pmPSSM. Off-target genes of an siRNA can be identified using a method disclosed in International application No. PCT/US2004/015439 by Jackson et al., filed on May 17, 2004, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. For example, off-target genes of an siRNA are identified based on silencing kinetics (see, *e.g.*, International application No. PCT/US2004/015439 by Jackson et al., filed on May 17, 2004, which is hereby incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). A pmPSSM can then be generated using the frequency of matches found for each position. In one embodiment, the alignment shown in Fig. 6 and similar data for other siRNAs were combined to generate the exemplary position-specific scoring matrix for use in predicting off-target effects.

The degree of match between an siRNA and a sequence in a transcript can be evaluated with the pmPSSM using a score (also referred to as a position match score, pmScore) according to the following equation

$$Score = \sum_{i=1}^L \ln(E_i / 0.25)$$

(6)

where L is the length of the alignment, *e.g.*, 19. A pmScore above a given threshold identifies the sequence as a potential off-target sequence.

It has been discovered that for a given siRNA the number of alignments with a score above a threshold is predictive of the number of observed off-target effects. The score threshold can be optimized by maximizing the correlation between predicted and observed numbers of off-target effects (Fig. 8). The optimized threshold can be used to favor selection of siRNAs with relatively small numbers of predicted off-target effects.

5.2.2. METHOD OF IDENTIFYING OFF-TARGET GENES OF AN siRNA

Off-target genes of a given siRNA can be identified by first identifying off-target transcript sequences that align with the siRNA. Any suitable method for pair-wise alignment, such as but not limited to BLAST and FASTA, can be used. The position-

specific scoring matrix is then used to calculate position match scores for these alignments. In a preferred embodiment, alignments are established with a low-stringency FASTA search and the score for each alignment is calculated according to Eq. 6. A score above a given threshold identifies the transcript comprising the sequence as a potential off-target gene.

The invention thus also provides a method of evaluating the silencing specificity of an siRNA. In one embodiment, potential off-target genes of the siRNA are identified. The total number of such off-target genes in the genome or a portion of the genome is then used as a measure of the silencing specificity of the siRNA.

5.3. METHOD FOR PREDICTION OF STRAND PREFERENCE OF siRNAS

The invention provides a method for predicting strand preference and/or the efficacy and specificity of siRNAs based on position specific base composition of the siRNAs. It has been discovered that an siRNA whose base composition PSSM score (see Section 5.1.) is greater than the base composition PSSM (G/C PSSM) score of its reverse complement is predicted to have an antisense strand that is more active than its sense strand. In contrast, an siRNA whose base composition PSSM score is less than the base composition PSSM score of its reverse complement is predicted to have a sense strand that is more active than its antisense strand.

It has been shown that increased efficacy of an siRNA in silencing a sense-identical target gene corresponds to greater antisense strand activity and lesser sense strand activity. It has been discovered that base composition PSSMs can be used to distinguish siRNAs with strong sense strands as bad siRNAs from siRNAs with weak sense strands as good siRNAs. The reverse complements of bad siRNAs were seen to be even more different from the bad siRNAs themselves than are good siRNAs. On the average, the reverse complements of bad siRNAs had even stronger G/C content at the 5' end than the good siRNAs did and were similar in G/C content to good siRNAs at the 3' end. In contrast, the reverse complements of good siRNAs were seen to be substantially more similar to bad siRNAs than the good siRNAs were. On the average, the reverse complements of good siRNAs hardly differed from bad siRNAs in G/C content at the 5' end and were only slightly less G/C rich than bad siRNAs at the 3' end. These results indicate that the G/C PSSMs distinguish siRNAs with strong sense strands as bad siRNAs from siRNAs with weak sense strands as good siRNAs.

FIG. 14A shows the difference between the mean G/C content of the reverse complements of bad siRNAs with the mean G/C content of the bad siRNAs themselves, within the 19mer siRNA duplex region. The difference between the mean G/C content of good and bad siRNAs is shown for comparison. The curves are smoothed over a window of 5 (or portion of a window of 5, at the edges of the sequence).

FIG. 14B shows the difference between the mean G/C content of the reverse complements of good siRNAs with the mean G/C content of bad siRNAs, within the 19mer siRNA duplex region. The difference between the mean G/C content of good and bad siRNAs is shown for comparison. The curves are smoothed over a window of 5 (or portion of a window of 5, at the edges of the sequence).

In FIG. 15, siRNAs were binned by measured silencing efficacy, and the frequency of sense-active calls by the 3'-biased method and G/C PSSM method was compared. Although these techniques are based on different analyses, the agreement is quite good. Both show that a higher proportion of low-silencing siRNAs vs. high-silencing siRNAs are predicted to be sense active. The correlation coefficient for (siRNA G/C PSSM score – reverse complement G/C PSSM score) vs. $\log_{10}(\text{sense-identity score/antisense-identity score})$ is 0.59 for the set of 61 siRNAs binned in FIG. 15.

Thus, in one embodiment, the invention provides a method for predicting strand preference, *i.e.*, which of the two strands is more active, of siRNAs based on position specific base composition of the siRNAs. In one embodiment, the method comprises evaluating the strand preference of an siRNA in gene silencing by comparing the base compositions of the sense and the antisense strands of the siRNA. In another embodiment, the method comprises evaluating the strand preference of an siRNA in gene silencing by comparing the base compositions of the sense and the reverse complement of the target sequence of the siRNA.

In one embodiment, the sequence of the antisense strand of an siRNA or the reverse complement of the target sequence of the siRNA in a transcript is compared with the target sequence using a PSSM approach (see Section 5.1.). An siRNA and its reverse complement are scored using a PSSM based on a smoothed G/C content difference between good and bad siRNAs within the duplex region as the weight matrix. In one embodiment, a base composition weight matrix as described by FIG. 14A is used as the weight matrix. In a preferred embodiment, the PSSM score of each strand can be calculated as the dot product of the siRNA strand G/C content with the G/C content difference matrix (as the score calculation method of curve model PSSMs). In one

embodiment, an siRNA is identified as sense-active if its reverse complement PSSM score exceeded its own PSSM score.

In another embodiment, the 3'-biased method as described in International application Number PCT/US2004/015439 by Jackson et al., filed on May 17, 2004, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety, is used in conjunction with the PSSM score to determining the strand preference of an siRNA. In such an embodiment, an siRNA is identified as sense-active by the 3'-biased method of strand preference determination if the antisense-identical score exceeded the sense-identical score.

The method based on comparison of G/C PSSMs of siRNAs and their reverse complements for prediction of strand bias was tested by comparison with estimation of strand bias from siRNA expression profiles by the 3'-biased method.

The invention also provides a method for identifying siRNAs having good silencing efficacy. The method comprises identifying siRNAs having dominant antisense strand activity ("antisense-active" siRNAs) as siRNAs having good silencing efficacy and specificity (for silencing sense-identical target). In one embodiment, the method described in Section 5.1 is used to identify siRNAs having good sense strand (*i.e.*, identifying siRNAs having good silencing efficacy towards an antisense-identical target). Such siRNAs are then eliminated from uses in silencing sense-identical targets. The method can also be used to eliminate siRNAs with dominant sense strand activity ("sense-active" siRNAs) as siRNAs having less efficacy and specificity for silencing sense-identical targets. In one embodiment, the method described in International application Number PCT/US2004/015439 by Jackson et al., filed on May 17, 2004, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety, is used to determine strand preference of an siRNA.

The reverse complements of bad siRNAs, on the average, appear to have a GC content profile which differs from that of bad siRNAs in the same manner as the GC content profile of good siRNAs differs from that of bad siRNAs. However, the reverse complements of bad siRNAs show even more extreme differences from bad siRNAs than do the good siRNAs.

This observation is in accord with the evidence in siRNA expression profiles that many bad siRNAs have active sense strands.

The combination of data and analysis thus suggests that the reverse complements of bad siRNAs form an alternative, or perhaps even more advantageous, model for effective siRNAs than the good siRNAs do. Thus, the invention also provides a method

for selecting siRNAs based on the base composition of the sequence of a reverse complement of the sense strand of the siRNAs. In one embodiment, a plurality of different siRNAs designed for silencing a target gene in an organism at a different target sequence in a transcript of the target gene is ranked according to positional base composition of the reverse complement sequences of their sense strands. One or more siRNAs whose reverse complement sequences' positional base composition matches the positional base composition of desired siRNAs can then be selected. Preferably, the ranking of siRNAs is carried out by first determining a score for each different siRNA using a position-specific score matrix. The siRNAs are then ranked according to the score. Any method described in Section 5.1., *supra*, can be used to score reverse complement sequences. In one embodiment, for siRNAs that have a nucleotide sequence of L nucleotides in the duplex region, L being an integer, the position-specific score matrix comprises a difference in probability of finding nucleotide G or C at sequence position k between reverse complement of a first type of siRNA and reverse complement of a second type of siRNA designated as w_k , $k = 1, \dots, L$. The score for each reverse complement is calculated according to equation

$$Score = \sum_{k=1}^L w_k \quad (7)$$

The first type of siRNA can consist of one or more siRNAs having silencing efficacy no less than a first threshold, *e.g.*, 75%, 80% or 90% at a suitable concentration, *e.g.*, 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, preferably at 100 nM, and the second type of siRNA can consist of one or more siRNAs having silencing efficacy less than a second threshold, *e.g.*, 25%, 50%, or 75% at a suitable concentration, *e.g.*, 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, preferably at 100 nM. In a preferred embodiment, the difference in probability is described by a sum of Gaussian curves, each of said Gaussian curves representing the difference in probability of finding a G or C at a different sequence position.

The methods of this invention can also be applied to developing models, *e.g.*, PSSMs, of siRNA functional motifs by training position-specific scoring matrices to distinguish between bad siRNAs and their reverse complements (see, *e.g.*, Section 5.1.). A restriction in this analysis is that the reverse complements of bad siRNAs have no designated targets. Thus, in one embodiment, position-specific scoring matrices of 19mer siRNA duplex sequences are trained to distinguish between bad siRNAs and their reverse complements.

Flanking sequence training can be performed on off-target genes in the case of distinguishing between bad siRNAs and their reverse complements, as well as in the case of distinguishing between any two groups of siRNAs. In other words, the off-target activity of siRNAs can be hypothesized to have the same flanking sequence requirements as the on-target activity, as the same RNA-protein complexes are thought to be involved in both processes.

Thus, if the methods of the off-target application are used to identify genes directly down-regulated by an siRNA (*i.e.* through kinetic analysis of down-regulation to identify a group of genes down-regulated with the same half-life as the intended target), the regions flanking the alignment of the siRNA with the directly regulated off-target genes can be used to train and test models of flanking sequence requirements. These models can be developed by any of the methods of this invention: random hill-climbing PSSMs, curve-model PSSMs, good-bad difference frequency matrices, good-composition frequency matrices, and/or bad-composition frequency matrices, *etc.*

5.4. METHODS OF DESIGNING siRNAs FOR GENE SILENCING

The invention provides a method for designing siRNAs for gene silencing. The method can be used to design siRNAs that have full sequence homology to their respective target sequences in a target gene. The method can also be used to design siRNAs that have only partial sequence homology to a target gene. Methods and compositions for silencing a target gene using an siRNA that has only partial sequence homology to its target sequence in a target gene is disclosed in International application No.

PCT/US2004/015439 by Jackson et al., filed on May 17, 2004, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. For example, an siRNA that comprises a sense strand

contiguous nucleotide sequence of 11-18 nucleotides that is identical to a sequence of a transcript of the target gene but the siRNA does not have full length homology to any sequences in the transcript may be used to silence the transcript. Such contiguous nucleotide sequence is preferably in the central region of the siRNA molecules. A contiguous nucleotide sequence in the central region of an siRNA can be any continuous stretch of nucleotide sequence in the siRNA which does not begin at the 3' end. For example, a contiguous nucleotide sequence of 11 nucleotides can be the nucleotide sequence 2-12, 3-13, 4-14, 5-15, 6-16, 7-17, 8-18, or 9-19. In preferred embodiments, the contiguous nucleotide sequence is 11-16, 11-15, 14-15, 11, 12, or 13 nucleotides in length. Alternatively, an siRNA that comprises a 3' sense strand contiguous nucleotide sequence

of 9-18 nucleotides which is identical to a sequence of a transcript of the target gene but which siRNA does not have full length sequence identity to any contiguous sequences in the transcript may also be used to silence the transcript. A 3' 9-18 nucleotide sequence is a continuous stretch of nucleotides that begins at the first paired base, *i.e.*, it does not
5 comprise the two base 3' overhang. In preferred embodiments, the contiguous nucleotide sequence is 9-16, 9-15, 9-12, 11, 10, or 9 nucleotides in length.

In preferred embodiments, the method of Section 5.1 is used for identifying from among a plurality of siRNAs one or more siRNAs that have high silencing efficacy. In one embodiment, each siRNA in the plurality of siRNAs is evaluated for silencing
10 efficacy by base composition PSSMs. In one embodiment, this step comprises calculating one or more PSSM scores for each siRNA. The plurality of siRNAs is then ranked based on the scores and one or more siRNAs are selected using a method described in Section 5.1.4.

In other preferred embodiments, the method of Section 5.2 is used for identifying
15 from among a plurality of siRNAs one or more siRNAs that have high silencing specificity. In one embodiment, alignments of each siRNA with sequences in each of a plurality of non-target transcripts are identified and evaluated with the pmPSSM approach (see Section 5.2.). A pmScore is calculated for each of the alignments. A pmScore above a given threshold identifies a sequence as a potential off-target sequence. Such a pmScore
20 is also termed an alignment score. For example, when FASTA is used for the alignment, a pmScore can be a weighted FASTA alignment score. The transcript that comprises the potential off-target sequence is identified as a potential off-target transcript. The total number of such off-target transcripts in the genome or a portion of the genome is used as a measure of the silencing specificity of the siRNA. One or more siRNAs having less off-
25 target transcripts may then be selected.

The siRNAs having the desired levels of efficacy and specificity for a transcript can be further evaluated for sequence diversity. In this disclosure, sequence diversity is also referred to as "sequence variety" or simply "diversity" or "variety." Sequence diversity can be represented or measured based on some sequence characteristics. The
30 siRNAs can be selected such that a plurality of siRNAs targeting a gene comprises siRNAs exhibiting sufficient difference in one or more of such diversity characteristics.

Preferably the sequence diversity characteristics used in the method of the invention are quantifiable. For example, sequence diversity can be measured based on GC content, the location of the siRNA target sequence along the length of the target transcript,

or the two bases upstream of the siRNA duplex (*i.e.*, the leading dimer, with 16 different possible leading dimers). The difference of two siRNAs can be measured as the difference between values of a sequence diversity measure. The diversity or variety of a plurality of siRNAs can be quantitatively represented by the minimum difference or spacing in a

5 sequence diversity measure between different siRNAs in the plurality.

In the siRNA design method of the invention, the step of selection of siRNAs for diversity or variety is also referred to as a “de-overlap” step. In a preferred embodiment, for a sequence diversity measure that is quantifiable, the de-overlapping selects siRNAs having differences of a sequence diversity measure between two siRNAs above a given
10 threshold. For example, de-overlapping by position establishes a minimum distance between selected oligos along the length of the transcript sequence. In one embodiment, siRNAs positioned at least 100 bases apart in the transcript are selected. De-overlapping by GC content establishes a minimum difference in GC content. In one embodiment, the minimum difference in GC content is 1%, 2% or 5%. De-overlapping by leading dimers
15 establishes the probability of all or a portion of the 16 possible leading dimers among the selected siRNAs. In one embodiment, each of the 16 possible dimers is assigned a score of 1-16, and a 0.5 is used to select all possible leading primer with equal probability.

In some embodiments, the candidates are preferably de-overlapped on GC content, with a minimum spacing of 5%, a maximum number of duplicates of each value of GC%
20 of 100 and at least 200 candidates selected; more preferably they are de-overlapped on GC content with a minimum spacing of 5%, a maximum number of duplicates of each value of GC% of 80 and at least 200 candidates selected; and still more preferably they are de-overlapped on GC content with a minimum spacing of 5%, a maximum number of duplicates of each value of GC% of 60 and at least 200 candidates selected.

25 siRNAs can be further selected based additional selection criteria.

In one embodiment, siRNAs targeting sequences not common to all documented splice forms are eliminated.

In another embodiment, siRNAs targeting sequences overlapping with simple or interspersed repeat elements are eliminated.

30 In still another embodiment, siRNAs targeting sequences positioned at least 75 bases downstream of the translation start codon are selected.

In another embodiment, siRNAs targeting sequences overlapping or downstream of the stop codon are eliminated. This avoids targeting sequences absent in undocumented alternative polyadenylation forms.

In still another embodiment, siRNAs with GC content close to 50% are selected. In one embodiment, siRNAs with GC% < 20% and > 70% are eliminated. In another embodiment, 10% < GC% < 90%, 20% < GC% < 80%, 25% < GC% < 75%, 30% < GC% < 70% are retained.

5 In still another embodiment, siRNAs targeting sequence containing 4 consecutive guanosine, cytosine, adenine or uracil residues are eliminated. In still another embodiment, siRNAs targeting a sequence with a guanine or cytosine residue at the first position in the 19mer duplex region at the 5' end are selected. Such siRNAs target sequences that are effectively transcribed by RNA polymerase III.

10 In still another embodiment, siRNAs targeting a sequence containing recognition sites for one or more given restriction endonucleases, *e.g.*, XhoI or EcoRI restriction endonucleases, are eliminated. This embodiment may be used to select siRNAs sequences for construction of the shRNA vectors.

In still another embodiment, the siRNAs are evaluated for binding energy. See
15 WO 01/05935 for an exemplary method of determining binding energy. In a preferred embodiment, the binding energy is evaluated by calculating the nearest-neighbor 21mer ΔG .

In still another embodiment, the siRNAs are evaluated for binding specificity. See
20 WO 01/05935 for an exemplary method of determining binding specificity of a 21mer. In a preferred embodiment, the binding specificity is evaluated by calculating a 21mer minimax score against the set of unique sequence representatives of genes of an organism, *e.g.*, the set of unique sequences representatives for each cluster of Homo sapiens Unigene build 161 (<http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/entrez/query.fcgi?db=unigene>).

25 In still another embodiment, the method for predicting strand preference and/or the efficacy and specificity of siRNAs based on position specific base composition of the siRNAs as described in Section 5.3 can be used to evaluate the siRNA candidates.

A flow chart of an exemplary embodiment of the method used to select the siRNAs is shown in FIG. 9.

30 In step 101, siRNA sequences that target a transcript are selected. In one embodiment, all 19mer subsequences of the transcript are considered. The appropriate flanking sequences for each siRNA sequence are also obtained and considered. The siRNAs are evaluated against the following filters: (1) eliminating siRNAs targeting sequences not common to all documented splice forms; (2) eliminating siRNAs targeting

sequences overlapping with simple or interspersed repeat elements; (3) eliminating siRNAs targeting sequences positioned within 75 bases downstream of the translation start codon; and (4) eliminating siRNAs overlapping or downstream of the stop codon.

For shRNA selection, the following steps are also taken: (5) eliminating siRNAs targeting sequence containing 4 consecutive guanosine, cytosine, adenine or uracil residues; (6) retaining siRNAs targeting a sequence with a guanine residue at the first and/or the second position in the 19mer duplex region at the 5' end; and (7) eliminating siRNAs targeting a sequence containing recognition sites for one or more given restriction enzymes, *e.g.*, XhoI or EcoRI restriction endonucleases, if siRNAs sequences used in construction of the shRNA vectors.

In step 102, the siRNA is evaluated for silencing efficacy by base composition PSSMs. In one embodiment, step 102 comprises calculating a first PSSM score, *i.e.*, the PSSM-1 score, and a second PSSM score, *i.e.*, the PSSM-2 score, for an siRNA. The two scores are sum to calculate the combined PSSM-1+PSSM-2 score for the siRNA. In one embodiment, the PSSMs used are those whose performance is shown in Figure 2. The siRNA is retained if the combined score is above a given threshold.

The siRNA is then evaluated for its binding energy by calculating the nearest-neighbor 21mer ΔG . The siRNA is then evaluated for binding specificity by calculating a 21mer minimax score against the set of unique sequence representatives of genes of an organism, *e.g.*, the set of unique sequences representatives for each cluster of Homo sapiens Unigene build 161. See WO 01/05935 for methods of calculating the ΔG and the minimax score. In one embodiment, the parameters for the BLAST alignments and nearest-neighbor delta-G calculations based on the BLAST alignments, which are used to compute minimax scores, are as follows: -p blastn -e 100 -F F -W 11 -b 200 -v 10000 -S 3; and delta-G: temperature 66°; salt 1M; concentration 1 pM; type of nucleic acid, RNA. In one embodiment, the siRNA is eliminated if the (21mer ΔG - 21mer minimax) ≤ 0.5 .

In step 103, siRNAs are screened for overall GC content. In one embodiment, siRNAs with GC content significantly deviated from 50%, *e.g.*, GC% < 20% and > 70%, are eliminated.

In step 104, siRNAs are screened for diversity or variety. Position simply refers to the position of the oligo in the transcript sequence and is automatically provided by identifying the oligo. Variety is enforced in one or more "de-overlap" steps in the method. Briefly, de-overlapping selects for above-threshold spacing between selected oligos in

some calculable parameter. To de-overlap, oligos are first ranked according to some parameter thought to distinguish better from poorer performers and then selected for spacing between oligos according to some other parameter. To begin, the top ranked oligo is selected. Then the ranked list is examined, and the next-best oligo with at least the minimum required spacing from the selected oligo is selected. Then the next-best oligo with at least the minimum spacing from the two selected oligos is also selected. The process continues until the desired number of oligos is selected. In one embodiment, multiple oligos may share the same value if a parameter is few-valued, and the number of oligos sharing the same value is limited by a set threshold. In one embodiment, if an insufficient number of oligos is selected in a first pass of de-overlapping, the spacing requirement can be relaxed until the desired number, or the set of all remaining available oligos, is selected.

For example, de-overlapping by position establishes a minimum distance between selected oligos along the length of the transcript sequence. In one embodiment, siRNAs are ranked by a PSSM score and the ranked siRNAs positioned at least 100 bases apart in the transcript are selected. De-overlapping by GC content establishes a minimum difference in GC content. In one embodiment, the minimum difference in GC content is 1%, 2% or 5%. Duplicates are allowed for few-valued parameters such as the GC% of a 19mer. De-overlapping by leading dimers establishes the probability of all or a portion of the 16 possible leading dimers among the selected siRNAs. In one embodiment, each of the 16 possible dimers is assigned a score of 1-16, and a 0.5 is used to selected all possible leading primer with equal probability, *i.e.*, to distribute candidate siRNAs over all possible leading dimer values.

De-overlapping with different parameters may be combined.

In step 105, off-target activity of an siRNA is evaluated according to the method described in Section 5.2. Alignments of each siRNA with sequences in each of a plurality of non-target transcripts are identified and evaluated with a pmPSSM using a pmScore calculated according to equation (6). A pmScore above a given threshold identifies the sequence as a potential off-target sequence. The transcript that comprises the potential off-target sequence is identified as a potential off-target transcript. The total number of such off-target transcripts in the genome or a portion of the genome is used as a measure of the silencing specificity of the siRNA. One or more siRNAs having less off-target transcripts are selected.

In one embodiment, transcripts of genes are scanned using FASTA with the parameters: KTUP 6 -r 3/-7 -g -6 -f -6 -d 14000 -b 14000 -E 7000. A pmScore is determined for each alignment as described in Section 5.2. The FASTA weighted score is used to: (1) quantify the nearest sequence match to the candidate siRNA; and (2) count the total matches to the candidate siRNA with weighted scores over a threshold. The total number of such off-target genes in the genome or a portion of the genome is then used as a measure of the silencing specificity of the siRNA.

In a preferred embodiment, the selected siRNAs are subjected to a second round of selection for variety (step 106), and re-ranked by their base composition PSSM scores (step 107). The desired number of siRNAs is retained from the top of this final ranking (step 108).

The invention also provides a method for selecting a plurality of siRNAs for each of a plurality of different genes, each siRNA achieving at least 75%, at least 80%, or at least 90% silencing of its target gene. The method described above is used to select a plurality of siRNAs for each of a plurality of genes. Preferably, the plurality of siRNAs consists of at least 3, 5, or 10 siRNAs. Preferably, the plurality of different genes consists of at least 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000 or 30,000 different genes.

The invention also provides a library of siRNAs which comprises a plurality of siRNAs for each of a plurality of different genes, each siRNA achieves at least 75%, at least 80%, or at least 90% silencing of its target gene. The standard conditions are 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, siRNA, preferably at 100 nM, silencing assayed by TaqMan 24 hours post-transfection. Preferably, the plurality of siRNAs consists of at least 3, at least 5, or at least 10 siRNAs. Preferably, the plurality of different genes consists of at least 10, 100, 500, 1,000, 5,000, 10,000 or 30,000 different genes.

5.5. METHODS AND COMPOSITIONS FOR RNA INTERFERENCE AND CELL ASSAYS

Any standard method for gene silencing can be used in conjunction with the present invention, *e.g.*, to carry out gene silencing using siRNAs designed by a method described in the present invention (see, *e.g.*, Guo *et al.*, 1995, *Cell* 81:611-620; Fire *et al.*, 1998, *Nature* 391:806-811; Grant, 1999, *Cell* 96:303-306; Tabara *et al.*, 1999, *Cell* 99:123-132; Zamore *et al.*, 2000, *Cell* 101:25-33; Bass, 2000, *Cell* 101:235-238; Petcherski *et al.*, 2000, *Nature* 405:364-368; and Elbashir *et al.*, *Nature* 411:494-498; Paddison *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99:1443-1448; each of which is incorporated

by reference herein in its entirety). In one embodiment, gene silencing is induced by presenting the cell with the siRNA, mimicking the product of Dicer cleavage (see, *e.g.*, Elbashir *et al.*, 2001, *Nature* 411:494-498; and Elbashir *et al.*, 2001, *Genes Dev.* 15:188-200, each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Synthetic siRNA
5 duplexes maintain the ability to associate with RISC and direct silencing of mRNA transcripts. siRNAs can be chemically synthesized, or derived from cleavage of double-stranded RNA by recombinant Dicer. Cells can be transfected with the siRNA using standard method known in the art.

In one embodiment, siRNA transfection is carried out as follows: one day prior to
10 transfection, 100 microliters of chosen cells, *e.g.*, cervical cancer HeLa cells (ATCC, Cat. No. CCL-2), grown in DMEM/10% fetal bovine serum (Invitrogen, Carlsbad, CA) to approximately 90% confluency are seeded in a 96-well tissue culture plate (Corning, Corning, NY) at 1500 cells/well. For each transfection 85 microliters of OptiMEM (Invitrogen) is mixed with 5 microliter of serially diluted siRNA (Dharmacon, Denver)
15 from a 20 micro molar stock. For each transfection 5 microliter OptiMEM is mixed with 5 microliter Oligofectamine reagent (Invitrogen) and incubated 5 minutes at room temperature. The 10 microliter OptiMEM/Oligofectamine mixture is dispensed into each tube with the OptiMEM/siRNA mixture, mixed and incubated 15-20 minutes at room temperature. 10 microliter of the transfection mixture is aliquoted into each well of the
20 96-well plate and incubated for 4 hours at 37°C and 5% CO₂.

In one embodiment, RNA interference is carried out using pool of siRNAs. In a preferred embodiment, an siRNA pool containing at least k ($k = 2, 3, 4, 5, 6$ or 10) different siRNAs targeting a target gene at different sequence regions is used to transfect the cells. In another preferred embodiment, an siRNA pool containing at least k ($k = 2, 3,$
25 $4, 5, 6$ or 10) different siRNAs targeting two or more different target genes is used to supertransfect the cells. In a preferred embodiment, the total siRNA concentration of the pool is about the same as the concentration of a single siRNA when used individually, *e.g.*, 10 μ M, 1 μ M, 100 nM, 50 nM, 10 nM or 1 nM, preferably at 100 nM. Preferably, the total concentration of the pool of siRNAs is an optimal concentration for silencing the intended
30 target gene. An optimal concentration is a concentration further increase of which does not increase the level of silencing substantially. In one embodiment, the optimal concentration is a concentration further increase of which does not increase the level of silencing by more than 5%, 10% or 20%. In a preferred embodiment, the composition of the pool, including the number of different siRNAs in the pool and the concentration of

each different siRNA, is chosen such that the pool of siRNAs causes less than 30%, 20%, 10% or 5%, 1%, 0.1% or 0.01% of silencing of any off-target genes. In another preferred embodiment, the concentration of each different siRNA in the pool of different siRNAs is about the same. In still another preferred embodiment, the respective concentrations of different siRNAs in the pool are different from each other by less than 5%, 10%, 20% or 50%. In still another preferred embodiment, at least one siRNA in the pool of different siRNAs constitutes more than 90%, 80%, 70%, 50%, or 20% of the total siRNA concentration in the pool. In still another preferred embodiment, none of the siRNAs in the pool of different siRNAs constitutes more than 90%, 80%, 70%, 50%, or 20% of the total siRNA concentration in the pool. In other embodiments, each siRNA in the pool has an concentration that is lower than the optimal concentration when used individually. In a preferred embodiment, each different siRNA in the pool has an concentration that is lower than the concentration of the siRNA that is effective to achieve at least 30%, 50%, 75%, 80%, 85%, 90% or 95 % silencing when used in the absence of other siRNAs or in the absence of other siRNAs designed to silence the gene. In another preferred embodiment, each different siRNA in the pool has a concentration that causes less than 30%, 20%, 10% or 5% of silencing of the gene when used in the absence of other siRNAs or in the absence of other siRNAs designed to silence the gene. In a preferred embodiment, each siRNA has a concentration that causes less than 30%, 20%, 10% or 5% of silencing of the target gene when used alone, while the plurality of siRNAs causes at least 80% or 90% of silencing of the target gene.

Another method for gene silencing is to introduce into a cell an shRNA, for short hairpin RNA (see, *e.g.*, Paddison *et al.*, 2002, *Genes Dev.* 16:948-958; Brummelkamp *et al.*, 2002, *Science* 296:550-553; and Sui, G. *et al.*, 2002, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 99:5515-5520, each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety), which can be processed in the cells into siRNA. In this method, a desired siRNA sequence is expressed from a plasmid (or virus) as an inverted repeat with an intervening loop sequence to form a hairpin structure. The resulting RNA transcript containing the hairpin is subsequently processed by Dicer to produce siRNAs for silencing. Plasmid-based shRNAs can be expressed stably in cells, allowing long-term gene silencing in cells both *in vitro* and *in vivo*, *e.g.*, in animals (see, McCaffrey *et al.*, 2002, *Nature* 418:38-39; Xia *et al.*, 2002, *Nat. Biotech.* 20:1006-1010; Lewis *et al.*, 2002, *Nat. Genetics* 32:107-108; Robinson *et al.*, 2003, *Nat. Genetics* 33:401-406; Tiscornia *et al.*, 2003, *Proc. Natl. Acad.*

Sci. USA 100:1844-1848, each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). Thus, in one embodiment, a plasmid-based shRNA is used.

In a preferred embodiment, shRNAs are expressed from recombinant vectors introduced either transiently or stably integrated into the genome (see, *e.g.*, Paddison *et al.*, 2002, *Genes Dev* 16:948-958; Sui *et al.*, 2002, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99:5515-5520; Yu *et al.*, 2002, *Proc Natl Acad Sci U S A* 99:6047-6052; Miyagishi *et al.*, 2002, *Nat Biotechnol* 20:497-500; Paul *et al.*, 2002, *Nat Biotechnol* 20:505-508; Kwak *et al.*, 2003, *J Pharmacol Sci* 93:214-217; Brummelkamp *et al.*, 2002, *Science* 296:550-553; Boden *et al.*, 2003, *Nucleic Acids Res* 31:5033-5038; Kawasaki *et al.*, 2003, *Nucleic Acids Res* 31:700-707; each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). The siRNA that disrupts the target gene can be expressed (via an shRNA) by any suitable vector which encodes the shRNA. The vector can also encode a marker which can be used for selecting clones in which the vector or a sufficient portion thereof is integrated in the host genome such that the shRNA is expressed. Any standard method known in the art can be used to deliver the vector into the cells. In one embodiment, cells expressing the shRNA are generated by transfecting suitable cells with a plasmid containing the vector. Cells can then be selected by the appropriate marker. Clones are then picked, and tested for knockdown. In a preferred embodiment, a plurality of recombinant vectors is introduced into the genome such that the expression level of the siRNA can be above a given value. Such an embodiment is particular useful for silencing genes whose transcript level is low in the cell.

In a preferred embodiment, the expression of the shRNA is under the control of an inducible promoter such that the silencing of its target gene can be turned on when desired. Inducible expression of an siRNA is particularly useful for targeting essential genes. In one embodiment, the expression of the shRNA is under the control of a regulated promoter that allows tuning of the silencing level of the target gene. This allows screening against cells in which the target gene is partially knocked out. As used herein, a “regulated promoter” refers to a promoter that can be activated when an appropriate inducing agent is present. An “inducing agent” can be any molecule that can be used to activate transcription by activating the regulated promoter. An inducing agent can be, but is not limited to, a peptide or polypeptide, a hormone, or an organic small molecule. An analogue of an inducing agent, *i.e.*, a molecule that activates the regulated promoter as the inducing agent does, can also be used. The level of activity of the regulated promoter induced by different analogues may be different, thus allowing more flexibility in tuning

the activity level of the regulated promoter. The regulated promoter in the vector can be any mammalian transcription regulation system known in the art (see, *e.g.*, Gossen *et al.*, 1995, *Science* 268:1766-1769; Lucas *et al.*, 1992, *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 61:1131; Li *et al.*, 1996, *Cell* 85:319-329; Saez *et al.*, 2000, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97:14512-14517; and Pollock *et al.*, 2000, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97:13221-13226; each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). In preferred embodiments, the regulated promoter is regulated in a dosage and/or analogue dependent manner. In one embodiment, the level of activity of the regulated promoter is tuned to a desired level by a method comprising adjusting the concentration of the inducing agent to which the regulated promoter is responsive. The desired level of activity of the regulated promoter, as obtained by applying a particular concentration of the inducing agent, can be determined based on the desired silencing level of the target gene.

In one embodiment, a tetracycline regulated gene expression system is used (see, *e.g.*, Gossen *et al.*, 1995, *Science* 268:1766-1769; U.S. Patent No. 6,004,941; each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). A tet regulated system utilizes components of the tet repressor/operator/inducer system of prokaryotes to regulate gene expression in eukaryotic cells. Thus, the invention provides methods for using the tet regulatory system for regulating the expression of an shRNA linked to one or more tet operator sequences. The methods involve introducing into a cell a vector encoding a fusion protein that activates transcription. The fusion protein comprises a first polypeptide that binds to a tet operator sequence in the presence of tetracycline or a tetracycline analogue operatively linked to a second polypeptide that activates transcription in cells. By modulating the concentration of a tetracycline, or a tetracycline analogue, expression of the tet operator-linked shRNA is regulated.

In other embodiments, an ecdyson regulated gene expression system (see, *e.g.*, Saez *et al.*, 2000, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 97:14512-14517, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety), or an MMTV glucocorticoid response element regulated gene expression system (see, *e.g.*, Lucas *et al.*, 1992, *Annu. Rev. Biochem.* 61:1131, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety) may be used to regulate the expression of the shRNA.

In one embodiment, the pRETRO-SUPER (pRS) vector which encodes a puromycin-resistance marker and drives shRNA expression from an H1 (RNA Pol III) promoter is used. The pRS-shRNA plasmid can be generated by any standard method known in the art. In one embodiment, the pRS-shRNA is deconvoluted from the library

plasmid pool for a chosen gene by transforming bacteria with the pool and looking for clones containing only the plasmid of interest. Preferably, a 19mer siRNA sequence is used along with suitable forward and reverse primers for sequence specific PCR.

Plasmids are identified by sequence specific PCR, and confirmed by sequencing. Cells expressing the shRNA are generated by transfecting suitable cells with the pRS-shRNA plasmid. Cells are selected by the appropriate marker, *e.g.*, puromycin, and maintained until colonies are evident. Clones are then picked, and tested for knockdown. In another embodiment, an shRNA is expressed by a plasmid, *e.g.*, a pRS-shRNA. The knockdown by the pRS-shRNA plasmid can be achieved by transfecting cells using Lipofectamine 2000 (Invitrogen).

In yet another method, siRNAs can be delivered to an organ or tissue in an animal, such a human, *in vivo* (see, *e.g.*, Song *et al.*, 2003, *Nat. Medicine* 9:347-351; Sorensen *et al.*, 2003, *J. Mol. Biol.* 327:761-766; and Lewis *et al.*, 2002, *Nat. Genetics* 32:107-108, each of which is incorporated by reference herein in their entirety). In this method, a solution of siRNA is injected intravenously into the animal. The siRNA can then reach an organ or tissue of interest and effectively reduce the expression of the target gene in the organ or tissue of the animal.

The siRNAs can also be delivered to an organ or tissue using a gene therapy approach. Any of the methods for gene therapy available in the art can be used to deliver the siRNA. For general reviews of the methods of gene therapy, see Goldspiel *et al.*, 1993, *Clinical Pharmacy* 12:488-505; Wu and Wu, 1991, *Biotherapy* 3:87-95; Tolstoshev, 1993, *Ann. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol.* 32:573-596; Mulligan, 1993, *Science* 260:926-932; and Morgan and Anderson, 1993, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 62:191-217; Robinson, 1993, *TIBTECH* 11(5):155-215; each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). In a preferred embodiment, the therapeutic comprises a nucleic acid encoding the siRNA as a part of an expression vector. In particular, such a nucleic acid has a promoter operably linked to the siRNA coding region, in which the promoter being inducible or constitutive, and, optionally, tissue-specific. In another particular embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule in which the siRNA coding sequence is flanked by regions that promote homologous recombination at a desired site in the genome is used (see *e.g.*, Koller and Smithies, 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:8932-8935; Zijlstra *et al.*, 1989, *Nature* 342:435-438; each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid is directly administered *in vivo*. This can be accomplished by any of numerous methods known in the art, *e.g.*, by constructing it as part of an appropriate nucleic acid expression vector and administering it so that it becomes intracellular, *e.g.*, by infection using a defective or attenuated retroviral or other viral vector (see U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety), or by direct injection of naked DNA, or by use of microparticle bombardment (*e.g.*, a gene gun; Biolistic, Dupont), or coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, or microcapsules, or by administering it in linkage to a peptide which is known to enter the nucleus, by administering it in linkage to a ligand subject to receptor-mediated endocytosis (see *e.g.*, Wu and Wu, 1987, *J. Biol. Chem.* 262:4429-4432, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety) (which can be used to target cell types specifically expressing the receptors), etc. In another embodiment, a nucleic acid-ligand complex can be formed in which the ligand comprises a fusogenic viral peptide to disrupt endosomes, allowing the nucleic acid to avoid lysosomal degradation. In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid can be targeted *in vivo* for cell specific uptake and expression, by targeting a specific receptor (see, *e.g.*, PCT Publications WO 92/06180 dated April 16, 1992 (Wu *et al.*); WO 92/22635 dated December 23, 1992 (Wilson *et al.*); WO92/20316 dated November 26, 1992 (Findeis *et al.*); WO93/14188 dated July 22, 1993 (Clarke *et al.*), WO 93/20221 dated October 14, 1993 (Young)). Alternatively, the nucleic acid can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within host cell DNA for expression, by homologous recombination (Koller and Smithies, 1989, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 86:8932-8935; Zijlstra *et al.*, 1989, *Nature* 342:435-438). Each of the aforementioned references is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety

In a specific embodiment, a viral vector that contains the siRNA coding nucleic acid is used. For example, a retroviral vector can be used (see Miller *et al.*, 1993, *Meth. Enzymol.* 217: 581-599, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). These retroviral vectors have been modified to delete retroviral sequences that are not necessary for packaging of the viral genome and integration into host cell DNA. The siRNA coding nucleic acid to be used in gene therapy is cloned into the vector, which facilitates delivery of the gene into a patient. More detail about retroviral vectors can be found in Boesen *et al.*, 1994, *Biotherapy* 6:291-302, which describes the use of a retroviral vector to deliver the *mdr1* gene to hematopoietic stem cells in order to make the stem cells more resistant to chemotherapy. Other references illustrating the use of retroviral vectors in gene therapy

are: Clowes *et al.*, 1994, *J. Clin. Invest.* 93:644-651; Kiem *et al.*, 1994, *Blood* 83:1467-1473; Salmons and Gunzberg, 1993, *Human Gene Therapy* 4:129-141; and Grossman and Wilson, 1993, *Curr. Opin. Genet. and Devel.* 3:110-114; each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety.

5 Adenoviruses are other viral vectors that can be used in gene therapy. Adenoviruses are especially attractive vehicles for delivering genes to respiratory epithelia. Adenoviruses naturally infect respiratory epithelia where they cause a mild disease. Other targets for adenovirus-based delivery systems are liver, the central nervous system, endothelial cells, and muscle. Adenoviruses have the advantage of being capable
10 of infecting non-dividing cells. Kozarsky and Wilson (1993, *Current Opinion in Genetics and Development* 3:499-503, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety) present a review of adenovirus-based gene therapy. Bout *et al.* (1994, *Human Gene Therapy* 5:3-10) demonstrated the use of adenovirus vectors to transfer genes to the respiratory epithelia of rhesus monkeys. Other instances of the use of adenoviruses in
15 gene therapy can be found in Rosenfeld *et al.*, 1991, *Science* 252:431-434; Rosenfeld *et al.*, 1992, *Cell* 68:143-155; and Mastrangeli *et al.*, 1993, *J. Clin. Invest.* 91:225-234, each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety. Adeno-associated virus (AAV) may also be used in gene therapy (Walsh *et al.*, 1993, *Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med.* 204:289-300, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety).

20 Degree of silencing can be determined using any standard RNA or protein quantification method known in the art. For example, RNA quantification can be performed using Real-time PCR, *e.g.*, using AP Biosystems TaqMan pre-developed assay reagent (#4319442). Primer probe for the appropriate gene can be designed using any standard method known in the art, *e.g.* using Primer Express software. RNA values can be
25 normalized to RNA for actin (#4326315). Protein levels can be quantified by flow cytometry following staining with appropriate antibody and labeled secondary antibody. Protein levels can also be quantified by western blot of cell lysates with appropriate monoclonal antibodies followed by Kodak image analysis of chemiluminescent immunoblot. Protein levels can also be normalized to actin levels.

30 Effects of gene silencing on a cell can be evaluated by any known assay. For example, cell growth can be assayed using any suitable proliferation or growth inhibition assays known in the art. In a preferred embodiment, an MTT proliferation assay (see, *e.g.*, van de Loosdrechet, *et al.*, 1994, *J. Immunol. Methods* 174:311-320; Ohno *et al.*, 1991, *J. Immunol. Methods* 145:199-203; Ferrari *et al.*, 1990, *J. Immunol. Methods* 131:165-172;

Alley *et al.*, 1988, *Cancer Res.* 48: 589-601; Carmichael *et al.*, 1987, *Cancer Res.* 47:936-942; Gerlier *et al.*, 1986, *J. Immunol. Methods* 94:57-63; Mosmann, 1983, *J.*

Immunological Methods 65:55-63; each of which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety) is used to assay the effect of one or more agents in inhibiting the growth of cells.

5 The cells are treated with chosen concentrations of one or more candidate agents for a chosen period of time, *e.g.*, for 4 to 72 hours. The cells are then incubated with a suitable amount of 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT) for a chosen period of time, *e.g.*, 1-8 hours, such that viable cells convert MTT into an intracellular deposit of insoluble formazan. After removing the excess MTT contained in
10 the supernatant, a suitable MTT solvent, *e.g.*, a DMSO solution, is added to dissolve the formazan. The concentration of MTT, which is proportional to the number of viable cells, is then measured by determining the optical density at *e.g.*, 570 nm. A plurality of different concentrations of the candidate agent can be assayed to allow the determination of the concentrations of the candidate agent or agents which causes 50% inhibition.

15 In another preferred embodiment, an alamarBlue™ Assay for cell proliferation is used to screen for one or more candidate agents that can be used to inhibit the growth of cells (see, *e.g.*, Page *et al.*, 1993, *Int. J. Oncol.* 3:473-476, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety). An alamarBlue™ assay measures cellular respiration and uses it as a measure of the number of living cells. The internal environment of
20 proliferating cells is more reduced than that of non-proliferating cells. For example, the ratios of NADPH/NADP, FADH/FAD, FMNH/FMN, and NADH/NAF increase during proliferation. AlamarBlue can be reduced by these metabolic intermediates and, therefore, can be used to monitor cell proliferation. The cell number of a treated sample as measured by alamarBlue can be expressed in percent relative to that of an untreated control sample.
25 alamarBlue reduction can be measured by either absorption or fluorescence spectroscopy. In one embodiment, the alamarBlue reduction is determined by absorbance and calculated as percent reduced using the equation:

$$\%Reduced = \frac{(\epsilon_{ox}\lambda_2)(A\lambda_1) - (\epsilon_{ox}\lambda_1)(A\lambda_2)}{(\epsilon_{red}\lambda_1)(A'\lambda_2) - (\epsilon_{red}\lambda_2)(A'\lambda_1)} \times 100 \quad (8)$$

where:

30 $\lambda_1 = 570 \text{ nm}$

$\lambda_2 = 600 \text{ nm}$

$(\epsilon_{red} \lambda_1) = 155,677$ (Molar extinction coefficient of reduced alamarBlue at 570 nm)

$(\epsilon_{\text{red}} \lambda_2) = 14,652$ (Molar extinction coefficient of reduced alamarBlue at 600 nm)

$(\epsilon_{\text{ox}} \lambda_1) = 80,586$ (Molar extinction coefficient of oxidized alamarBlue at 570 nm)

$(\epsilon_{\text{ox}} \lambda_2) = 117,216$ (Molar extinction coefficient of oxidized alamarBlue at 600 nm)

$(A \lambda_1)$ = Absorbance of test wells at 570 nm

5 $(A \lambda_2)$ = Absorbance of test wells at 600 nm

$(A' \lambda_1)$ = Absorbance of negative control wells which contain medium plus alamar Blue but to which no cells have been added at 570 nm.

$(A' \lambda_2)$ = Absorbance of negative control wells which contain medium plus alamar Blue but to which no cells have been added at 600 nm. Preferably, the % Reduced of
10 wells containing no cell was subtracted from the % Reduced of wells containing samples to determine the % Reduced above background.

Cell cycle analysis can be carried out using standard method known in the art. In one embodiment, the supernatant from each well is combined with the cells that have been harvested by trypsinization. The mixture is then centrifuged at a suitable speed. The cells
15 are then fixed with, *e.g.*, ice cold 70% ethanol for a suitable period of time, *e.g.*, ~ 30 minutes. Fixed cells can be washed once with PBS and resuspended, *e.g.*, in 0.5 ml of PBS containing Propidium Iodide (10 microgram/ml) and RNase A (1mg/ml), and incubated at a suitable temperature, *e.g.*, 37°C, for a suitable period of time, *e.g.*, 30 min. Flow cytometric analysis is then carried out using a flow cytometer. In one embodiment,
20 the Sub-G1 cell population is used as a measure of cell death. For example, the cells are said to have been sensitized to an agent if the Sub-G1 population from the sample treated with the agent is larger than the Sub-G1 population of sample not treated with the agent.

5.6. IMPLEMENTATION SYSTEMS AND METHODS

25 Any of the methods of the present invention can preferably be implemented using an apparatus such as a computer system (of one or more computers), such as the computer system described in this section, according to the following programs and methods. Such a computer system can also preferably store and manipulate measured signals obtained in various experiments that can be used by a computer system implemented with the
30 analytical methods of this invention. Accordingly, such computer systems are also considered part of the present invention.

An exemplary computer system suitable from implementing the analytic methods of this invention is illustrated in FIG. 12. Computer system 1201 is illustrated here as

comprising internal components and as being linked to external components. The internal components of this computer system include one or more processor elements 1202 interconnected with a main memory 1203. For example, computer system 1201 can be an Intel Pentium IV®-based processor of 2 GHZ or greater clock rate and with 256 MB or more main memory. In a preferred embodiment, computer system 1201 is a cluster of a plurality of computers comprising a head “node” and eight sibling “nodes,” with each node having a central processing unit (“CPU”). In addition, the cluster also comprises at least 128 MB of random access memory (“RAM”) on the head node and at least 256 MB of RAM on each of the eight sibling nodes. Therefore, the computer systems of the present invention are not limited to those consisting of a single memory unit or a single processor unit.

The external components can include a mass storage 1204. This mass storage can be one or more hard disks that are typically packaged together with the processor and memory. Such hard disks are typically of 10 GB or greater storage capacity and more preferably have at least 40 GB of storage capacity. For example, in a preferred embodiment, described above, wherein a computer system of the invention comprises several nodes, each node can have its own hard drive. The head node preferably has a hard drive with at least 10 GB of storage capacity whereas each sibling node preferably has a hard drive with at least 40 GB of storage capacity. A computer system of the invention can further comprise other mass storage units including, for example, one or more floppy drives, one more CD-ROM drives, one or more DVD drives or one or more DAT drives.

Other external components typically include a user interface device 1205, which is most typically a monitor and a keyboard together with a graphical input device 1206 such as a “mouse.” The computer system is also typically linked to a network link 1207 which can be, *e.g.*, part of a local area network (“LAN”) to other, local computer systems and/or part of a wide area network (“WAN”), such as the Internet, that is connected to other, remote computer systems. For example, in the preferred embodiment, discussed above, wherein the computer system comprises a plurality of nodes, each node is preferably connected to a network, preferably an NFS network, so that the nodes of the computer system communicate with each other and, optionally, with other computer systems by means of the network and can thereby share data and processing tasks with one another.

Loaded into memory during operation of such a computer system are several software components that are also shown schematically in FIG. 12. The software

components comprise both software components that are standard in the art and components that are special to the present invention. These software components are typically stored on mass storage such as the hard drive 1204, but can be stored on other computer readable media as well including, for example, one or more floppy disks, one or more CD-ROMs, one or more DVDs or one or more DATs. Software component 1210 represents an operating system which is responsible for managing the computer system and its network interconnections. The operating system can be, for example, of the Microsoft Windows™ family such as Windows 95, Window 98, Windows NT, Windows 2000 or Windows XP. Alternatively, the operating software can be a Macintosh operating system, a UNIX operating system or a LINUX operating system. Software components 1211 comprises common languages and functions that are preferably present in the system to assist programs implementing methods specific to the present invention. Languages that can be used to program the analytic methods of the invention include, for example, C and C++, FORTRAN, PERL, HTML, JAVA, and any of the UNIX or LINUX shell command languages such as C shell script language. The methods of the invention can also be programmed or modeled in mathematical software packages that allow symbolic entry of equations and high-level specification of processing, including specific algorithms to be used, thereby freeing a user of the need to procedurally program individual equations and algorithms. Such packages include, *e.g.*, Matlab from Mathworks (Natick, MA), Mathematica from Wolfram Research (Champaign, IL) or S-Plus from MathSoft (Seattle, WA).

Software component 1212 comprises any analytic methods of the present invention described *supra*, preferably programmed in a procedural language or symbolic package. For example, software component 1212 preferably includes programs that cause the processor to implement steps of accepting a plurality of measured signals and storing the measured signals in the memory. For example, the computer system can accept measured signals that are manually entered by a user (*e.g.*, by means of the user interface). More preferably, however, the programs cause the computer system to retrieve measured signals from a database. Such a database can be stored on a mass storage (*e.g.*, a hard drive) or other computer readable medium and loaded into the memory of the computer, or the compendium can be accessed by the computer system by means of the network 1207.

In some embodiments, the present invention can be implemented as a computer program product that comprises a computer program mechanism embedded in a computer readable storage medium. Further, any of the methods of the present invention that don't

involve a measuring step can be implemented in one or more computers or computer systems. Further still, any of the methods of the present invention that don't involve a measuring step can be implemented in one or more computer program products. Some embodiments of the present invention provide a computer system or a computer program product that encodes or has instructions for performing any or all of the methods disclosed herein. Such methods/instructions can be stored on a CD-ROM, DVD, magnetic disk storage product, or any other computer readable data or program storage product. Such methods can also be embedded in permanent storage, such as ROM, one or more programmable chips, or one or more application specific integrated circuits (ASICs). Such permanent storage can be localized in a server, 802.11 access point, 802.11 wireless bridge/station, repeater, router, mobile phone, or other electronic devices. Such methods encoded in the computer program product can also be distributed electronically, via the Internet or otherwise, by transmission of a computer data signal (in which the software modules are embedded) either digitally or on a carrier wave.

Some embodiments of the present invention provide a computer program product that contains any or all of the program modules shown in Fig. 12. These program modules can be stored on a CD-ROM, DVD, magnetic disk storage product, or any other computer readable data or program storage product. The program modules can also be embedded in permanent storage, such as ROM, one or more programmable chips, or one or more application specific integrated circuits (ASICs). Such permanent storage can be localized in a server, 802.11 access point, 802.11 wireless bridge/station, repeater, router, mobile phone, or other electronic devices. The software modules in the computer program product can also be distributed electronically, via the Internet or otherwise, by transmission of a computer data signal (in which the software modules are embedded) either digitally or on a carrier wave.

In some embodiments, the computer program products contain programs with instructions for carrying out all or part of any of the methods of the present invention.

In some embodiments, the systems and methods of the present invention further comprises displaying or outputting to a user, to an output medium such as paper or a computer screen, to a computer readable storage medium, or to a remote computer, a result or an indicia of the present invention.

In addition to the exemplary program structures and computer systems described herein, other, alternative program structures and computer systems will be readily apparent to the skilled artisan. Such alternative systems, which do not depart from the above

described computer system and programs structures either in spirit or in scope, are therefore intended to be comprehended within the accompanying claims.

6. EXAMPLES

The following examples are presented by way of illustration of the present invention, and are not intended to limit the present invention in any way.

6.1. EXAMPLE 1: DESIGNING SIRNA FOR HIGH SILENCING EFFICACY

A library of siRNAs targeting more than 700 genes was constructed. The siRNAs in the library were designed by use of a “standard” approach, based on a combination of limited design principles available from the scientific literature (Elbashir et al., 2001, Nature 411:494-8) and a method for predicting off target effects by sequence similarity scoring as described in Section 5.2. A set of 377 siRNAs was tested by Taqman analysis for their ability to silence their respective target genes. The set of 377 siRNAs are listed in Table II. Table II lists the following information for the 377 siRNAs: the ID number of the siRNA, the accession number of the target gene, start position of the target sequence, target sequence, % silencing, the set it belongs (*i.e.*, training or test) in Set 1, the set it belongs in Set 2, and the SEQ ID NO. The results of this test showed that most siRNAs successfully silenced their target genes (median silencing, ~75%), but individual siRNAs still showed a wide range of silencing performance. Good (or poor) silencing ability was not consistently associated with any particular base at any position, overall GC content, the position of the siRNA sequence within the target transcript, or with alternative splicing of target transcripts.

The potential relationship between target gene silencing and the base-composition, thermodynamics and secondary structure of the siRNA and target sequences was explored using a classifier approach. siRNAs were divided into groups containing those with less than median silencing ability (“bad” siRNAs) and those with median or better silencing ability (“good” siRNAs). A number of metrics were evaluated for their ability to distinguish good and bad siRNAs, including base composition in windows of the 19mer siRNA duplex sequence and the flanking target region, secondary structure predictions by various programs and thermodynamic properties. These tests revealed that siRNA efficacy correlated well with siRNA and target gene base composition, but poorly with secondary structure predictions and thermodynamic properties. In particular, the GC content of good siRNAs differed substantially from that of bad siRNAs in a position-

specific manner (FIGS. 1-3). For example, good siRNA duplexes were not observed to be associated with any particular sequence, but tended to be GC rich at the 5' end and GC poor at the 3' end. The data indicate that a good siRNA duplex encourages preferential interaction of the antisense strand by being GC poor at its 3' end and discourages interaction of the sense strand by being GC rich at its 5' end. The data further demonstrate that position-specific sequence preferences extend beyond the boundaries of the siRNA target sequence into the adjacent sequence(s). This suggests that steps during RNA silencing other than unwinding of the siRNA duplex are affected by position-specific base composition preferences.

The GC-content difference between good and bad siRNAs shown in FIGS. 1 and 2 was used to develop methods for selecting good siRNAs. Best results were obtained with a position-specific scoring matrix (PSSM) approach. The PSSM provides weights for GC, A or U at every position on the sense strand of the target gene sequence from 10 bases upstream of the start to 10 bases downstream of the end of the siRNA duplex. The siRNA efficacy data were divided into two sets, one to be used for training and the other for an independent test. A random-mutation hill-climbing search algorithm was used to optimize the weights for each base at each position of the PSSM simultaneously. The optimization criterion was the correlation coefficient between the target silencing of the siRNA and its PSSM score. Multiple runs of optimization on the training data set were averaged to complete each PSSM. Each PSSM was then tested on the independent (test) set of siRNAs. The performance of two PSSMs on their training and test data sets is demonstrated in Figure 2.

An siRNA design method was developed based on a position-specific score matrix (PSSM). A scoring scheme is used to predict the efficacy of siRNA oligos. The score is a weighted sum of 39 bases (10 bases upstream of the 19mer, 19 bases on the siRNA proper, and 10 bases downstream) computed as follows:

$$Score = \sum_{i=1}^{39} \ln(E_i / p_i)$$

where P_i equals the random probability of any base, *i.e.*, 0.25, and E_i the weight assigned to the base A, U, G or C at position i . Therefore, a total of 117 weights (39 positions times 3 base types – G or C, A, U) need to be assigned and optimized.

A random-mutation hill climbing (RMHC) search algorithm was utilized to optimize the weights based on a training oligo set and the resulting profiles applied to a test set, with the optimizing criteria being the correlation coefficient between the knock-

down (KD) levels of the oligos and the computed PSSM scores. The metric to measure the effectiveness of the training and testing is the aggregate false detection rate (FDR) based on the ROC curve, and is computed as the average of the FDR scores of the top 33% oligos sorted by the scores given by the trained predictor. In computing the FDR scores, those oligos with silencing levels less than the median are considered false, and those more than the median silencing levels considered true.

Different criteria were used to divide the existing siRNA performance data into training and test sets. The greatest obstacle to an ideal partition is that the vast majority of siRNA oligos are designed with the standard method, which requires an AA dimer immediately before the 19mer oligo sequence. This limitation was found later to be detrimental rather than helpful to the design process and was abolished. To limit the influence of this on the training procedure, several partitions were used and more than one trained predictors, *i.e.*, PSSMs, (rather than single predictors) were combined to assign scores to the test oligos.

Finally, a state-of-the-art siRNA oligo design procedure (also referred to as “pipeline”) was constructed. It incorporates the off-target prediction procedure and two ensembles of siRNA oligo efficacy predictors trained and tested on different data sets. A total of 30 siRNA oligos (6 oligos for each of 5 genes) were selected and tested. The results were significantly better than any of the previously existing pipelines.

The initial training and testing results showed that the PSSM is very effective in predicting the on-target efficacy of siRNA oligos. Typically the aggregate FDR scores for training are between 0.02 and 0.08, and those for testing between 0.05 and 0.10. As a reference, random predictions have a mean aggregate FDR of 0.17, with the standard deviation being 0.02 (data computed with 10,000 randomly generated predictions). FIG. 3 illustrates typical ROC curves, generated by an ensemble of about 200 randomly optimized predictors. It could be seen that the performance of the training is better than the test set, which is hardly surprising. Both curves are significantly better than random.

FIG. 5 illustrates the resulting sequence profiles from training and testing on several different oligo sets. This profile illustrates that G or C bases are strongly preferred at the beginning, *i.e.*, the 5' end, and strongly disfavored at the end, *i.e.*, the 3' end, of the 19mer sequence. To confirm this observation, the average knock-down levels for oligos starting and ending with G/C or A/U are computed, and those oligos starting with G/C and ending with A/U have the best performance, far superior to the other three categories. Simply by comparing the weights at different positions, a 19mer oligo having a sequence

of GCGTTAATGTGATAATATA (SEQ ID NO:1), and the oligos that are most similar to this sequence are identified as an siRNA that may have high silencing efficacy.

The design method incorporated both PSSMs shown in FIG. 3 because the combination gave better performance as compared to using either one PSSM alone. The improved siRNA design method selected oligonucleotides based on 4 principles: base composition, off-target identity, position in the transcript, and sequence variety. Certain oligonucleotides containing sequence from features such as untranslated regions, repeats or homopolymeric runs were eliminated. Remaining oligonucleotides were ranked by their PSSM scores. Top-ranking oligonucleotides were selected for variety in GC content, in start position, and in the two bases upstream of the siRNA 19mer duplex. Selected oligonucleotides were then filtered for predicted off-target activity, which was calculated as a position-weighted FASTA alignment score. Remaining oligonucleotides were ranked by PSSM scores, subjected to a second round of selection for variety and finally re-ranked by their PSSM scores. The desired number of siRNAs was retained from the top of this final ranking.

The improved method was compared to the standard method by side-by-side testing of new siRNAs selected by each. The results obtained with three siRNAs selected by each method are shown in Figure 3. siRNAs designed by the improved algorithm showed better median efficacy (88%, compared to 78% for the standard method siRNA) and were more uniform in their performance. The distribution of silencing efficacies of the improved algorithm siRNAs was significantly better than that of the standard method siRNAs for the same genes ($p=0.004$, Wilcoxon rank sum test).

The test results of 30 experimental oligos using the new pipeline proved to be successful. Table III lists the 30 siRNAs. In the past, an siRNA design with the standard method had a median silencing level of 75%. Of the 30 experimental oligos, 28 had silencing levels equal to or better than 75%, 26 better than or equal to 80%, and 37% better than 90%, comparing with only 10% better than 90% using the standard method. Two target genes (KIF14 and IGF1R) had been very difficult to silence by siRNAs, with previous oligos achieving only 40% to 70% and no more than 80% silencing levels in the past. The 12 new oligos targeting these genes all achieved silencing of at least 80% and 6 achieved 90% levels. The two oligos among the 30 oligos which had less than 75% silencing level turned out to be targeting an exon that is unique to one target transcript sequence, but absent in all other alternative splice forms of the same gene. Therefore, the failure of these two oligos was due to improper input sequence rather than the PSSM

method. Therefore, when given proper input sequences, the pipeline appears to be able to pick oligos that can knock down target genes by at least 75% for 100% of the target genes.

Table II A library of 377 siRNAs

BioID	accession number	start position	19mer sequence	% silencing	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID NO.
31	NM_000075	437	TGTTGTCCGGCTGATGGAC	27.0	Training	Training	2
36	NM_001813	1036	ACTCTTACTGCTCTCCAGT	86.1	Test	Training	3
37	NM_001813	1278	CTTAACACGGATGCTGGTG	60.1	Test	Training	4
38	NM_001813	3427	GGAGAGCTTTCTAGGACCT	88.0	Test	Training	5
39	NM_004073	192	AGTCATCCCGCAGAGCCGC	55.0	Training	Training	6
40	NM_004073	1745	ATCGTAGTGCTTGACTTA	70.0	Training	Training	7
41	NM_004073	717	GGAGACGTACCGCTGCATC	65.0	Training	Training	8
42	AK092024	437	GCACTGATTGCTCAGCAGC	93.0	Training	Training	9
43	NM_030932	935	GAGTTTACCGACCACCAAG	81.0	Training	Training	10
44	NM_030932	1186	TGCGGATGCCATTCACTGG	35.0	Training	Training	11
45	NM_030932	1620	CACGGTTGGCAGAGTCTAT	73.0	Training	Training	12
49	U53530	169	GCAAGTTGAGCTCTACCGC	59.0	Training	Training	13
50	U53530	190	TGGCCAGCGCTTACTGGAA	75.0	Training	Training	14
64	NM_006101	1623	GTTCAAAAGCTGGATGATC	79.0	Test	Training	15
65	NM_006101	186	GGCCTCTATACCCCTCAAA	74.4	Test	Training	16
66	NM_006101	968	AGAACCGAATCGTCTAGAG	80.3	Test	Training	17
67	NM_000859	253	CACGATGCATAGCCATCCT	25.0	Training	Training	18
68	NM_000859	1075	CAGAGACAGAATCTACACT	45.0	Training	Training	19
69	NM_000859	1720	CAACAGAAGGTTGTCTTGT	50.0	Training	Training	20
70	NM_000859	2572	TTGTGTGTGGGACCGTAAT	80.0	Training	Training	21
71	NM_000875	276	GCTCACGGTCATTACCGAG	63.9	Training	Training	22
72	NM_000875	441	CCTGAGGAACTTACTCGG	0.0	Training	Training	23
73	NM_000875	483	TGCTGACCTCTGTTACCTC	50.0	Training	Training	24
74	NM_000875	777	CGACACGGCCTGTGTAGCT	58.0	Training	Training	25
75	NM_000875	987	CGGCAGCCAGAGCATGTAC	63.0	Training	Training	26
76	NM_000875	1320	CCAGAACTTGCAGCAACTG	70.0	Training	Training	27
81	NM_000875	351	CCTCACGGTCATCCGCGGC	0.0	Training	Training	28
83	NM_000875	387	CTACGCCCTGGTCATCTTC	32.0	Training	Training	29
84	NM_000875	417	TCTCAAGGATATTGGGCTT	54.0	Training	Training	30
85	NM_000875	423	GGATATTGGGCTTTACAAC	71.0	Training	Training	31
86	NM_000875	450	CATTACTCGGGGGGCCATC	53.0	Training	Training	32
87	NM_000875	481	AATGCTGACCTCTGTTACC	54.6	Training	Training	33
117	NM_004523	1689	CTGGATCGTAAGAAGGCAG	74.7	Training	Test	34
118	NM_004523	484	TGGAAGGTGAAAGGTCACC	16.0	Training	Test	35

BioID	accession	start	19mer sequence	%	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID
	number	position		silencing			NO.
119	NM_004523	802	GGACAACTGCAGCTACTCT	84.1	Training	Test	36
139	NM_002358	219	TACGGACTCACCTTGCTTG	83.0	Training	Training	37
144	NM_001315	779	GTATATACATTTCAGCTGAC	78.5	Training		38
145	NM_001315	1080	GGAACACCCCCCGCTTATC	27.2	Training		39
146	NM_001315	1317	GTGGCCGATCCTTATGATC	81.3	Training		40
152	NM_001315	607	ATGTGATTGGTCTGTTGGA	95.0	Training		41
153	NM_001315	1395	GTCATCAGCTTTGTGCCAC	92.0	Training		42
154	NM_001315	799	TAATTCACAGGGACCTAAA	82.0	Training		43
155	NM_001315	1277	TGCCTACTTTGCTCAGTAC	95.0	Training		44
193	NM_001315	565	CCTACAGAGAACTGCGGTT	90.0	Training		45
190	NM_001315	763	TTCTCCGAGGTCTAAAGTA	87.0	Training		46
192	NM_001315	1314	CCAGTGCCGATCCTTATG	89.0	Training		47
194	NM_001315	1491	GGCCTTTTTCACGGGAACTC	97.0	Training		48
201	NM_016195	2044	CTGAAGAAGCTACTGCTTG	80.3	Test	Training	49
202	NM_016195	4053	GACATGCGAATGACACTAG	75.9	Test	Training	50
203	NM_016195	3710	AGAGGAACTCTCTGCAAGC	84.7	Test	Training	51
204	NM_014875	4478	AAACTGGGAGGCTACTTAC	93.0	Test	Training	52
205	NM_014875	1297	ACTGACAACAAAGTGCAGC	37.0	Test	Training	53
206	NM_014875	5130	CTCACATTGTCCACCAGGA	91.6	Test	Training	54
210	NM_004523	4394	GACCTGTGCCTTTTAGAGA	63.7	Training	Test	55
211	NM_004523	2117	GACTTCATTGACAGTGGCC	71.0	Training	Test	56
212	NM_004523	799	AAAGGACAACCTGCAGCTAC	49.0	Training	Test	57
213	NM_000314	2753	TGGAGGGGAATGCTCAGAA	40.0	Training	Training	58
214	NM_000314	2510	TAAAGATGGCACTTTCCCG	79.0	Training	Training	59
215	NM_000314	2935	AAGGCAGCTAAAGGAAGTG	55.0	Training	Training	60
234	NM_007054	963	TATTGGGCCAGCAGATTAC	76.9	Training	Training	61
235	NM_007054	593	TTATGACGCTAGGCCACAA	74.4	Training	Training	62
236	NM_007054	1926	GGAGAAAGATCCCTTTGAG	78.3	Training	Training	63
237	NM_006845	324	ACAAAAACGGAGATCCGTC	72.2	Training	Training	64
238	NM_006845	2206	ATAAGCAGCAAGAAACGGC	30.9	Training	Training	65
239	NM_006845	766	GAATTCGGGCTACTTTGG	65.8	Training	Training	66
240	NM_005163	454	CGCACCTTCCATGTGGAGA	86.8	Training	Training	67
241	NM_005163	1777	AGACGTTTTTGTGCTGTGG	76.0	Training	Training	68
242	NM_005163	1026	GCTGGAGAACCTCATGCTG	87.8	Training	Training	69
243	NM_005733	2139	CTCTACCACTGAAGAGTTG	90.7	Training	Training	70
244	NM_005733	1106	AAGTGGGTCGTAAGAACCA	82.5	Training	Training	71
245	NM_005733	696	GAAGCTGTCCCTGCTAAAT	93.4	Training	Training	72
246	NM_001813	3928	GAAGAGATCCCAGTGCTTC	86.8	Test	Training	73

BioID	accession	start	19mer sequence	%	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID
	number	position		silencing			NO.
247	NM_001813	4456	TCTGAAAGTGACCAGCTCA	82.5	Test	Training	74
248	NM_001813	2293	GAAAATGAAGCTTTGCGGG	78.4	Test	Training	75
249	NM_005030	1135	AAGAAGAACCAGTGTTTCG	83.0	Test	Test	76
250	NM_005030	572	CCGAGTTATTCATCGAGAC	93.6	Test	Test	77
251	NM_005030	832	AAGAGACCTACCTCCGGAT	85.0	Test	Test	78
255	NM_001315	3050	AATATCCTCAGGGGTGGAG	36.0	Training		79
256	NM_001315	1526	GTGCCTCTTGTTGCAGAGA	88.0	Training		80
257	NM_001315	521	GAAGCTCTCCAGACCATTT	96.0	Training		81
261	NM_006218	456	AGAAGCTGTGGATCTTAGG	65.3	Test	Training	82
262	NM_006218	3144	TGATGCACATCATGGTGGC	68.9	Test	Training	83
263	NM_006218	2293	CTAGGAAACCTCAGGCTTA	94.7	Test	Training	84
264	NM_000075	1073	GCGAATCTCTGCCTTTCGA	79.0	Training	Training	85
265	NM_000075	685	CAGTCAAGCTGGCTGACTT	78.0	Training	Training	86
266	NM_000075	581	GGATCTGATGCGCCAGTTT	77.0	Training	Training	87
288	NM_020242	1829	GCACAACTCCTGCAAATTC	87.4	Training	Training	88
289	NM_020242	3566	GATGGAAGAGCCTCTAAGA	82.7	Training	Training	89
290	NM_020242	2631	ACGAAAAGCTGCTTGAGAG	73.4	Training	Training	90
291	NM_004073	570	GAAGACCATCTGTGGCACC	65.0	Training	Training	91
292	NM_004073	1977	TCAGGGACCAGCTTTACTG	60.0	Training	Training	92
293	NM_004073	958	GTTACCAAGAGCCTCTTTG	75.0	Training	Training	93
294	NM_005026	3279	AACCAAAGTGAAGTGGCTG	56.3	Training	Training	94
295	NM_005026	2121	GATCGGCCACTTCCTTTTC	70.9	Training	Training	95
296	NM_005026	4004	AGAGATCTGGGCCTCATGT	67.3	Training	Training	96
303	NM_000051	5373	AGTTCGATCAGCAGCTGTT	60.9	Training	Training	97
304	NM_000051	3471	TAGATTGTTCCAGGACACG	71.2	Training	Training	98
305	NM_000051	7140	GAAGTTGGATGCCAGCTGT	56.3	Training	Training	99
309	NM_004064	1755	TGGTGATCACTCCAGGTAG	25.3	Training	Training	100
310	NM_004064	1505	TGTCCCTTTCAGAGACAGC	5.0	Training	Training	101
311	NM_004064	1049	GACGTCAAACGTAAACAGC	50.2	Training	Training	102
312	NM_006219	1049	AAGTTCATGTCAGGGCTGG	76.6	Test	Training	103
313	NM_006219	2631	CAAAGATGCCCTTCTGAAC	88.9	Test	Training	104
314	NM_006219	453	AATGCGCAAATTCAGCGAG	32.9	Test	Training	105
339	NM_003600	437	GCACAAAAGCTTGTCTCCA	96.0	Test	Training	106
340	NM_003600	1071	TTGCAGATTTTGGGTGGTC	37.0	Test	Training	107
341	NM_003600	1459	ACAGTCTTAGGAATCGTGC	61.1	Test	Training	108
342	NM_004958	1476	AGGACTTCGCCCATAAGAG	61.8	Test	Training	109
343	NM_004958	5773	CAACCTCCAGGATACTC	80.9	Test	Training	110
344	NM_004958	7886	CCAACCTTCTAGCTGCTGT	71.1	Test	Training	111

BioID	accession	start	19mer sequence	%	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID
	number	position		silencing			NO.
348	NM_004856	1999	GAATGTGAGCGTAGAGTGG	92.2	Training	Training	112
349	NM_004856	1516	CCATTGGTTACTGACGTGG	87.7	Training	Training	113
350	NM_004856	845	AACCCAAACCTCCACAATC	71.8	Training	Training	114
369	XM_294563	117	GAAAGAAGCAGTTGACCTC	59.9	Training	Training	115
370	XM_294563	2006	CTAAAAGCTGGGTGGACTC	69.4	Training	Training	116
371	XM_294563	389	GAAAGCACCTCTTTGTGTG	64.2	Training	Training	117
399	NM_000546	1286	TGAGGCCTTGGAACCAAG	17.8			118
400	NM_000546	2066	CCTCTTGGTCGACCTTAGT	74.5			119
401	NM_000546	1546	GCACCCAGGACTTCCATTT	93.2			120
417	NM_001184	3790	GAAACTGCAGCTATCTTCC	75.8	Training	Training	121
418	NM_001184	7717	GTTACAATGAGGCTGATGC	73.0	Training	Training	122
419	NM_001184	5953	TCACGACTCGCTGAACTGT	78.8	Training	Training	123
453	NM_005978	323	GACCGACCCTGAAGCAGAA	91.3	Test	Test	124
454	NM_005978	254	TTCCAGGAGTATGCTGTTT	74.4	Test	Test	125
455	NM_005978	145	GGAACTTCTGCACAAGGAG	96.5	Test	Test	126
465	NM_000551	495	TGTTGACGGACAGCCTATT	75.5	Test	Training	127
466	NM_000551	1056	GGCATTGGCATCTGCTTTT	89.7	Test	Training	128
467	NM_000551	3147	GTGAATGAGACACTCCAGT	82.2	Test	Training	129
468	NM_002658	1944	GAGCTGGTGTCTGATTGTT	82.8	Test	Training	130
469	NM_002658	1765	GTGTAAGCAGCTGAGGTCT	44.4	Test	Training	131
470	NM_002658	232	CTGCCCAAAGAAATTCGGA	47.8	Test	Training	132
507	NM_003391	792	ATTTGCCCGCGCATTTGTG	27.2	Test	Training	133
508	NM_003391	2171	AGAAGATGAATGGTCTGGC	69.4	Test	Training	134
509	NM_003391	981	AACGGGCGATTATCTCTGG	43.3	Test	Training	135
540	NM_002387	3490	GACTTAGAGCTGGGAATCT	83.7	Test	Training	136
541	NM_002387	4098	AGTTGAGGAGGTTTCTGCA	86.1	Test	Training	137
542	NM_002387	1930	GGATTATATCCAGCAGCTC	82.3	Test	Training	138
585	NM_014885	509	GTGGCTGGATTCATGTTCC	81.5	Training	Training	139
586	NM_014885	798	CAAGGCATCCGTTATATCT	84.7	Training	Training	140
587	NM_014885	270	ACCAGGATTTGGAGTGGAT	84.7	Training	Training	141
639	NM_001274	250	CTGAAGAAGCAGTCGCAGT	77.7			142
640	NM_001274	858	ATCGATTCTGCTCCTCTAG	86.2			143
641	NM_001274	1332	TGCCTGAAAGAGACTTGTG	85.4			144
651	NM_001259	807	TCTTGGACGTGATTGGACT	89.8	Training	Training	145
652	NM_001259	1036	AGAAAACCTGGATTCCCAC	88.9	Training	Training	146
653	NM_001259	556	ACCACAGAACATTCTGGTG	89.3	Training	Training	147
672	NM_003161	2211	GAAAGCCAGACAACCTCTG	87.1	Test	Training	148
673	NM_003161	1223	CTCTCAGTGAAAGTGCCAA	91.2	Test	Training	149

BioID	accession	start	19mer sequence	%	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID
	number	position		silencing			NO.
674	NM_003161	604	GACACTGCCTGCTTTTACT	98.1	Test	Training	150
678	NM_004972	3526	AAGAACCTGGTGAAAGTCC	57.2	Training	Training	151
679	NM_004972	4877	GAAGTGCAGCAGGTTAAGA	54.8	Training	Training	152
680	NM_004972	1509	AGCCGAGTTGTAACATCC	74.9	Training	Training	153
684	NM_007194	1245	GATCACAGTGGCAATGGAA	80.9			154
685	NM_007194	1432	AAACTCTTGAAGTGGTGC	39.2			155
686	NM_007194	2269	ATGAATCCACAGCTCTACC	44.6			156
687	NM_007313	3866	GAATGGAAGCCTGAACTGA	92.4	Test	Training	157
688	NM_007313	2451	AGACATCATGGAGTCCAGC	5.0	Test	Training	158
689	NM_007313	1296	CAAGTTCTCCATCAAGTCC	91.1	Test	Training	159
711	NM_139049	129	GGAATAGTATGCGCAGCTT	92.5	Test	Training	160
712	NM_139049	369	GTGATTCAGATGGAGCTAG	89.0	Test	Training	161
713	NM_139049	969	CACCCGTACATCAATGTCT	77.0	Test	Training	162
858	NM_001253	522	TCATTGGAAGAACAGCGGC	0.0	Test	Training	163
859	NM_001253	2571	AAGAAGACGTTCAAGCACA	93.5	Test	Training	164
860	NM_001253	911	AAAAAGCCTGCCCTTGGTT	88.1	Test	Training	165
1110	NM_006101	1847	CTTGCAACGTCTGTTAGAG	72.3	Test	Training	166
1111	NM_006101	999	CTGAAGGCTTCCTTACAAG	82.9	Test	Training	167
1112	NM_006101	1278	CAGAAGTTGTGGAATGAGG	79.1	Test	Training	168
1182	NM_016231	1302	GCAATGAGGACAGCTTGTG	79.8	Test	Training	169
1183	NM_016231	1829	TGTAGCTTTCCACTGGAGT	79.3	Test	Training	170
1184	NM_016231	1019	TCTCCTTGTGAACAGCAAC	62.5	Test	Training	171
1212	NM_001654	1072	AGTGAAGAACCTGGGGTAC	79.3	Test	Training	172
1213	NM_001654	595	GTTCCACCAGCATTGTTCC	86.2	Test	Training	173
1214	NM_001654	1258	GAATGAGATGCAGGTGCTC	86.9	Test	Training	174
1287	NM_005417	2425	CAATTCGTCGGAGGCATCA	73.9	Test	Training	175
1288	NM_005417	1077	GGGGAGTTTGCTGGACTTT	66.4	Test	Training	176
1289	NM_005417	3338	GCAGTGCCTGCCTATGAAA	68.2	Test	Training	177
1290	NM_001982	3223	CTAGACCTAGACCTAGACT	63.5	Test	Training	178
1291	NM_001982	3658	GAGGATGTCAACGGTTATG	49.4	Test	Training	179
1292	NM_001982	2289	CAAAGTCTTGGCCAGAATC	45.3	Test	Training	180
1293	NM_005400	249	GATCGAGCTGGCTGTCTTT	85.4	Test	Training	181
1294	NM_005400	1326	GGTCTTAAAGAAGGACGTC	63.4	Test	Training	182
1295	NM_005400	1848	TGAGGACGACCTATTTGAG	0.0	Test	Training	183
1317	NM_002086	465	TGAGCTGGTGGATTATCAC	85.5	Test	Test	184
1318	NM_002086	183	CTGGTACAAGGCAGAGCTT	95.5	Test	Test	185
1319	NM_002086	720	CCGGAACGTCTAAGAGTCA	92.3	Test	Test	186
1332	NM_006219	2925	TACAGAAAAGTTTGGCCGG	20.1	Test	Training	187

BioID	accession	start	19mer sequence	%	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID
	number	position		silencing			NO.
1333	NM_006219	2346	AATGAAGCCTTTGTGGCTG	22.4	Test	Training	188
1334	NM_006219	2044	GTGCACATTCCTGCTGTCT	79.0	Test	Training	189
1335	NM_003600	1618	CCTCCCTATTGAGAAAGCT	84.2	Test	Training	190
1336	NM_003600	650	GACTTTGAAATTGGTCGCC	52.1	Test	Training	191
1337	NM_003600	538	CACCCAAAAGAGCAAGCAG	96.3	Test	Training	192
1338	XM_294563	2703	TAAGCCTGGTGGTGATCTT	78.1	Training	Training	193
1339	XM_294563	1701	AAGGTCTTTACGCCAGTAC	29.5	Training	Training	194
1340	XM_294563	789	GGAATGTATCCGAGCACTG	73.5	Training	Training	195
1386	NM_033360	493	GGACTCTGAAGATGTACCT	91.0	Test	Training	196
1387	NM_033360	897	GGCATACTAGTACAAGTGG	84.8	Test	Training	197
1388	NM_033360	704	GAAAAGACTCCTGGCTGTG	0.0	Test	Training	198
1389	NM_024408	4735	CTTTGAATGCCAGGGGAAC	91.6	Test	Training	199
1390	NM_024408	2674	CCAAGGAACCTGCTTTGAT	96.4	Test	Training	200
1391	NM_024408	5159	GACTCAGACCACTGCTTCA	95.8	Test	Training	201
1392	NM_000435	6045	GCTGCTGTTGGACCACTTT	0.0	Test	Training	202
1393	NM_000435	5495	TGCCAACTGAAGAGGATGA	0.0	Test	Training	203
1394	NM_000435	4869	TGATCACTGCTTCCCCGAT	0.0	Test	Training	204
1410	AF308602	770	ATATCGACGATTGTCCAGG	36.7	Test	Training	205
1411	AF308602	3939	AGGCAAGCCCTGCAAGAAT	81.3	Test	Training	206
1412	AF308602	1644	CACTTACACCTGTGTGTGC	81.3	Test	Training	207
1581	NM_005633	3593	TATCAGACCGGACCTCTAT	70.8	Test	Training	208
1582	NM_005633	364	ATTGACCACCAGGTTTCTG	1.4	Test	Training	209
1583	NM_005633	3926	CTTACAAAAGGGAGCACAC	66.9	Test	Training	210
1620	NM_002388	1097	GTCTCAGCTTCTGCGGTAT	95.0	Test	Training	211
1621	NM_002388	286	AGGATTTTGTGGCCTCCAT	94.6	Test	Training	212
1622	NM_002388	2268	TCCAGGTTGAAGGCATTCA	92.5	Test	Training	213
1629	NM_012193	3191	TTGGCAAAGGCTCCTTGTA	80.0	Test	Test	214
1630	NM_012193	5335	CCATCTGCTTGAGCTACTT	85.0	Test	Test	215
1631	NM_012193	2781	GTTGACTTACCTGACGGAC	43.1	Test	Test	216
1632	NM_004380	3708	GACATCCCGAGTCTATAAG	85.3	Test	Training	217
1633	NM_004380	339	TGGAGGAGAATTAGGCCTT	81.1	Test	Training	218
1634	NM_004380	5079	GCACAAGGAGGTCTTCTTC	79.0	Test	Training	219
1641	NM_017412	2331	CAGATCACTCCAGGCATAG	97.3	Test	Training	220
1643	NM_017412	2783	ATGTGTGGTGACTGCTTTG	95.7	Test	Training	221
1695	NM_001903	2137	TGACATCATTGTGCTGGCC	38.4	Test	Training	222
1696	NM_001903	655	CGTTCGATCCTCTATACT	97.9	Test	Training	223
1697	NM_001903	3117	TGACCAAAGATGACCTGTG	40.1	Test	Training	224
1815	NM_020168	3064	GAGAAAGAATGGGGTCGGT	85.0	Training	Training	225

BioID	accession	start	19mer sequence	%	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID
	number	position		silencing			NO.
1816	NM_020168	681	CGACATCCAGAAGTTGTCA	86.1	Training	Training	226
1817	NM_020168	1917	TGAGGAGCAGATTGCCACT	72.1	Training	Training	227
2502	NM_000271	237	GAGGTACAATTGCGAATAT	87.0	Training	Training	228
2503	NM_000271	559	TACTACGTCGGACAGAGTT	76.0	Training	Training	229
2504	NM_000271	1783	AACTACAATAACGCCACTG	39.0	Training	Training	230
2505	NM_000271	2976	GCCACAGTCGTCTTGCTGT	84.0	Training	Training	231
2512	NM_005030	245	GGGCGGCTTTGCCAAGTGC	88.6	Test	Test	232
2513	NM_005030	1381	CACGCCTCATCTCTACAA	90.5	Test	Test	233
2514	NM_005030	834	GAGACCTACCTCCGGATCA	91.0	Test	Test	234
2521	NM_000314	1316	CCCACCACAGCTAGAACTT	93.0	Training	Training	235
2522	NM_000314	1534	CTATTCCCAGTCAGAGGCG	89.0	Training	Training	236
2523	NM_000314	2083	CAGTAGAGGAGCCGTCAAA	90.0	Training	Training	237
2524	NM_006622	1928	CAGTTCACTATTACGCAGA	65.0	Training	Training	238
2525	NM_006622	586	TGTTACGAGATGACAGATT	73.0	Training	Training	239
2526	NM_006622	1252	AACCCAGAGGATCGTCCCA	70.0	Training	Training	240
2527	NM_139164	200	CTGTTTGGAGAAAACCTC	79.0	Training	Training	241
2528	NM_139164	568	GACAACCCAAACCAGAGTC	71.0	Training	Training	242
2529	NM_139164	488	GTCTTGACTGGGATGAAAA	66.0	Training	Training	243
2530	NM_139164	578	ACCAGAGTCTTTTGACAGG	82.0	Training	Training	244
2546	NM_014875	1090	TAGACCACCCATTGCTTCC	63.5	Test	Training	245
2547	NM_014875	1739	AGAGCCTTCGAAGGCTTCA	73.2	Test	Training	246
2548	NM_014875	3563	GACCATAGCATCCGCCATG	87.1	Test	Training	247
2602	NM_002387	2655	TAGCTCTGCTAGAGGAGGA	71.0	Test	Training	248
2603	NM_002387	1418	ACAGAACGGCTGAATAGCC	43.5	Test	Training	249
2604	NM_002387	941	GAGAATGAGAGCCTGACTG	81.0	Test	Training	250
2605	NM_016231	1683	GGAAACAGAGTGCTCTCT	55.3	Test	Training	251
2606	NM_016231	915	CCACTCAGCTCAGATCATG	82.3	Test	Training	252
2607	NM_016231	737	TCTGGTCTCTTGCAAAAGG	30.3	Test	Training	253
2611	NM_004380	4230	ATTTTTGCGGCGCCAGAAAT	79.0	Test	Training	254
2612	NM_004380	2197	GAAAAACGGAGGTGCGGTT	85.9	Test	Training	255
2613	NM_004380	5701	GAAAACAAATGCCCCGTGC	55.4	Test	Training	256
2614	NM_005978	276	TGGCACTCATCACTGTTCAT	91.8	Test	Test	257
2615	NM_005978	229	TGAGAACAGTGACCAGCAG	91.9	Test	Test	258
2616	NM_005978	369	GGGCCCAGGACTGTTGATG	94.5	Test	Test	259
2617	NM_017412	3128	AGAGATGGGCATTGTTTCC	94.3	Test	Training	260
2618	NM_017412	814	GCTCATGGAGATGTTTGGT	88.7	Test	Training	261
2619	NM_017412	1459	AGCATTGCTGTTTCACGCC	93.1	Test	Training	262
2620	NM_001654	1902	TTGAGCTGCTGCAACGGTC	67.2	Test	Training	263

BioID	accession	start	19mer sequence	%	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID
	number	position		silencing			NO.
2621	NM_001654	1006	GTCCCCACATTCCAAGTCA	90.0	Test	Training	264
2622	NM_001654	2327	CCTCTCTGGAATTTGTGCC	85.7	Test	Training	265
2623	NM_002658	202	CAAGTACTTCTCCAACATT	87.2	Test	Training	266
2624	NM_002658	181	TGGAGGAACATGTGTGTCC	0.0	Test	Training	267
2625	NM_002658	436	TTACTGCAGGAACCCAGAC	0.0	Test	Training	268
2629	NM_006218	1334	TGGCTTTGAATCTTTGGCC	3.5	Test	Training	269
2630	NM_006218	2613	AGGTGCACTGCAGTTCAAC	53.8	Test	Training	270
2631	NM_006218	1910	TTCAGCTAGTACAGGTCCT	78.0	Test	Training	271
2632	NM_003161	1834	TTGATTCTCGCGACATCT	88.3	Test	Training	272
2633	NM_003161	1555	GCTTTTCCCATGATCTCCA	90.7	Test	Training	273
2634	NM_003161	217	CTTGGCATGGAACATTGTG	61.4	Test	Training	274
2635	NM_003391	2072	GCCTCAGAAAGGGATTGCT	79.1	Test	Training	275
2636	NM_003391	1318	GCTCTGGATGTGCACACAT	60.5	Test	Training	276
2637	NM_003391	1734	GTGTCTCAAAGGAGCTTTC	87.1	Test	Training	277
2641	AF308602	4260	ATTCAACGGGCTCTTGTGC	0.0	Test	Training	278
2642	AF308602	1974	GATCGATGGCTACGAGTGT	84.0	Test	Training	279
2643	AF308602	5142	CATCCCCTACAAGATCGAG	41.6	Test	Training	280
2644	NM_024408	8232	GCAACTTTGGTCTCCTTTC	91.0	Test	Training	281
2645	NM_024408	10503	GCAATTGGCTGTGATGCTC	86.6	Test	Training	282
2646	NM_024408	8643	GAGACAAGTTAACTCGTGC	89.4	Test	Training	283
2647	NM_007313	4222	TCCTGGCAAGAAAGCTTGA	65.6	Test	Training	284
2648	NM_007313	3237	AAACCTCTACACGTTCTGC	53.5	Test	Training	285
2649	NM_007313	302	CTAAAGGTGAAAAGCTCCG	67.8	Test	Training	286
2650	NM_000551	631	GATCTGGAAGACCACCCAA	70.9	Test	Training	287
2651	NM_000551	4678	CAGAACCCAAAAGGGTAAG	0.0	Test	Training	288
2652	NM_000551	4382	AGGAAATAGGCAGGGTGTG	4.3	Test	Training	289
2653	NM_001903	1888	AGCAGTGCTGATGATAAGG	89.1	Test	Training	290
2654	NM_001903	2606	AAGCCATTGGTGAAGAGAG	91.9	Test	Training	291
2655	NM_001903	1583	TGTGTCATTGCTCTCCAAG	90.3	Test	Training	292
2656	NM_002388	842	GCAGATGAGCAAGGATGCT	86.8	Test	Training	293
2657	NM_002388	1754	GTACATCCATGTGGCCAAA	94.6	Test	Training	294
2658	NM_002388	2642	TGGGTCATGAAAGCTGCCA	93.1	Test	Training	295
2662	NM_005633	3251	GAACACCGTTAACACCTCC	31.2	Test	Training	296
2663	NM_005633	2899	ATAACAGGAGAGATCCAGC	21.7	Test	Training	297
2664	NM_005633	2607	TGGTGTCTTGAGGTTGTC	75.1	Test	Training	298
2665	NM_033360	329	ACCTGTCTCTTGATATTC	81.4	Test	Training	299
2666	NM_033360	529	TAAATGTGATTTGCCTTCT	47.8	Test	Training	300
2667	NM_033360	585	GAAGTTATGGAATTCCTTT	94.2	Test	Training	301

BioID	accession	start	19mer sequence	%	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID
	number	position		silencing			NO.
2668	NM_139049	745	CACCATGTCCTGAATTCAT	80.7	Test	Training	302
2669	NM_139049	433	TCAAGCACCTTCATTCTGC	42.6	Test	Training	303
2670	NM_139049	550	CGAGTTTTATGATGACGCC	79.9	Test	Training	304
2671	NM_002086	555	ATACGTCCAGGCCCTCTTT	87.9	Test	Test	305
2672	NM_002086	392	TGCAGCACTTCAAGGTGCT	36.9	Test	Test	306
2673	NM_002086	675	CGGGCAGACCGGCATGTTT	92.6	Test	Test	307
2674	NM_004958	5024	GACATGAGAACCTGGCTCA	77.8	Test	Training	308
2675	NM_004958	2155	CTTGCAAGCCTTGTTTGTG	83.2	Test	Training	309
2676	NM_004958	6955	TAATACAGCTGGGGACGAC	52.3	Test	Training	310
2677	NM_012193	467	AGAACCTCGGCTACAACGT	71.5	Test	Test	311
2678	NM_012193	473	TCGGCTACAACGTGACCAA	51.3	Test	Test	312
2679	NM_012193	449	TCCGCATCTCCATGTGCCA	37.5	Test	Test	313
2680	NM_005400	665	TCACAAAGTGTGCTGGGTT	43.9	Test	Training	314
2681	NM_005400	2178	CCAGGAGGAATTCAAAGGT	41.6	Test	Training	315
2682	NM_005400	1022	GCTCACCATCTGAGGAAGA	64.2	Test	Training	316
2686	NM_001982	948	TGACAGTGGAGCCTGTGTA	65.8	Test	Training	317
2687	NM_001982	1800	CTTTCTGAATGGGGAGCCT	61.7	Test	Training	318
2688	NM_001982	2860	TACACACACCAGAGTGATG	0.0	Test	Training	319
2692	NM_016195	5331	ATGAAGGAGAGTGATCACC	10.5	Test	Training	320
2693	NM_016195	4829	AATGGCAGTGAAACACCCT	67.3	Test	Training	321
2694	NM_016195	1480	AAGTTTGTGTCCCAGACAC	80.5	Test	Training	322
2695	NM_000435	2107	AATGGCTTCCGCTGCCTCT	0.0	Test	Training	323
2696	NM_000435	5193	GAACATGGCCAAGGGTGAG	15.5	Test	Training	324
2697	NM_000435	7273	GAGTCTGGGACCTCCTTCT	0.0	Test	Training	325
2802	NM_004523	46	CCAGGGAGACTCCGGCCCC	6.7	Training	Test	326
2803	NM_004523	132	GGGACCGTCATGGCGTCGC	8.2	Training	Test	327
2804	NM_004523	221	ATTTAATTTGGCAGAGCGG	0.0	Training	Test	328
2805	NM_004523	322	GCTCAAGGAAAACATACAC	76.2	Training	Test	329
2806	NM_004523	365	TACTAAACAGATTGATGTT	77.9	Training	Test	330
2807	NM_004523	581	TACTGATAATGGTACTGAA	93.8	Training	Test	331
2808	NM_004523	716	AGGAGTGATAATTAAAGGT	84.8	Training	Test	332
2809	NM_004523	852	GTTTTCTCTGTTACAATAC	85.4	Training	Test	333
2810	NM_004523	995	TGGAATATAAATCAATCC	0.0	Training	Test	334
2811	NM_004523	1085	ACTAACTAGAATCCTCCAG	0.0	Training	Test	335
2812	NM_004523	1174	AAACTCTGAGTACATTGGA	81.9	Training	Test	336
2813	NM_004523	1375	TAAGTGTCAAGAAGAGCA	14.1	Training	Test	337
2814	NM_004523	1570	AAGAAGAATATATCACATC	0.0	Training	Test	338
2815	NM_004523	1706	AGTTGACCAACACAATGCA	86.0	Training	Test	339

BioID	accession	start	19mer sequence	%	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID
	number	position		silencing			NO.
2816	NM_004523	2197	TACATGAAGTACAAGAAAA	90.0	Training	Test	340
2817	NM_004523	2858	GACTAAGCTTAATTGCTTT	87.0	Training	Test	341
2818	NM_004523	3089	GGGGCAGTATACTGAAGAA	64.5	Training	Test	342
2819	NM_004523	3878	TTCTTGATATTATTAAGT	0.0	Training	Test	343
2820	NM_004523	4455	TCTATAATTTATATTCTTT	9.3	Training	Test	344
2821	NM_004523	4648	TACAAAGAATAAATTTTCT	23.5	Training	Test	345
2823	NM_005030	45	CAGCGCAGCTTCGGGAGCA	72.1	Training	Test	346
2824	NM_005030	131	CGGAGTTGCAGCTCCCGGA	85.7	Training	Test	347
2825	NM_005030	303	GGCAAGATTGTGCCTAAGT	80.1	Training	Test	348
2826	NM_005030	346	GGGAGAAGATGTCCATGGA	100.0	Training	Test	349
2827	NM_005030	432	GACTTCGTGTTTCGTGGTGT	89.3	Training	Test	350
2828	NM_005030	519	GCCCCATACTACCTACGGC	86.2	Training	Test	351
2829	NM_005030	648	GGACTGGCAACCAAAGTCG	86.7	Training	Test	352
2830	NM_005030	777	TGTATCATGTATACCTTGT	84.3	Training	Test	353
2831	NM_005030	821	TTCTTGCCATAAAGAGACC	26.8	Training	Test	354
2832	NM_005030	907	TCCAGAAGATGCTTCAGAC	90.8	Training	Test	355
2833	NM_005030	952	ACGAGCTGCTTAATGACGA	87.7	Training	Test	356
2834	NM_005030	1038	TCGATTGCTCCCAGCAGCC	31.4	Training	Test	357
2835	NM_005030	1082	CACAGTCCTCAATAAAGGC	62.9	Training	Test	358
2836	NM_005030	1214	CAATGCCTCCAAGCCCTCG	0.0	Training	Test	359
2837	NM_005030	1300	AGTGGGTGGACTATTCGGA	84.9	Training	Test	360
2838	NM_005030	1515	TACATGAGCGAGCACTTGC	20.3	Training	Test	361
2839	NM_005030	1860	CTCAAGGCCTCCTAATAGC	74.2	Training	Test	362
2840	NM_005030	1946	CCGCGGTGCCATGTCTGCA	79.7	Training	Test	363
2841	NM_005030	2075	CCCCCTCCCCCTCAACCCCA	34.6	Training	Test	364
3041	NM_014875	4629	ATTTTCTAGAAAACGGTAA	91.8			365
3042	NM_014875	77	GAGGGGCGAAGTTTCGGCA	71.2			366
3043	NM_014875	243	CTGGGACCGGGAAGCCGGA	0.0			367
3044	NM_014875	5094	CTTCTACTTCTGTTGGCAG	85.9			368
3045	NM_014875	4354	ACTTACTATTCAGACTGCA	85.7			369
3046	NM_014875	524	GCCCTCACCCACAGTAGCC	68.1			370
3047	NM_014875	5349	CAGAGGAATGCACACCCAG	73.6			371
3048	NM_014875	4824	GATTGATTAGATCTCTTGA	91.3			372
3049	NM_014875	3014	GTGAGTATTATCCCAGTTG	41.5			373
3050	NM_014875	2959	ATCTGGGGTGCTGATTGCT	46.3			374
3051	NM_014875	1514	GTGACAGTGGCAGTACGCG	67.7			375
3052	NM_014875	1114	TCAGACTGAAGTTGTTAGA	80.8			376
3053	NM_014875	2079	GTTGGCTAGAATTGGGAAA	91.8			377

BioID	accession number	start position	19mer sequence	% silencing	Set 1	Set 2	SEQID NO.
3054	NM_014875	3560	GAAGACCATAGCATCCGCC	74.8			378

Table III 30 siRNAs designed using the method of this example

BioID	Accession	Gene name	Sequence (sense strand)	%Silencing	SEQ ID NO
3844	NM_014875	KIF14	CAGGTAAAGTCAGAGACAT	87	379
3845	NM_014875	KIF14	GGGATTGACGGCAGTAAGA	89	380
3846	NM_014875	KIF14	CACTGAATGTGGGAGGTGA	92	381
3847	NM_014875	KIF14	GTCTGGGTGGAAATTCAAA	93	382
3848	NM_014875	KIF14	CATCTTTGCTGAATCGAAA	86	383
3849	NM_014875	KIF14	CAGGGATGCTGTTTGGATA	95	384
3850	NM_005030	PLK	CCCTGTGTGGGACTCCTAA	87	385
3851	NM_005030	PLK	GGTGTTTCGCGGGCAAGATT	86	386
3852	NM_005030	PLK	CGCCTCATCCTCTACAATG	88	387
3853	NM_005030	PLK	GTTCTTTACTTCTGGCTAT	97	388
3854	NM_005030	PLK	CTCCTTAAATATTTCCGCA	92	389
3855	NM_005030	PLK	CTGAGCCTGAGGCCCGATA	75	390
3856	NM_000875	IGF1R	CAAATTATGTGTTTCCGAA	90	391
3857	NM_000875	IGF1R	CGCATGTGCTGGCAGTATA	84	392
3858	NM_000875	IGF1R	CCGAAGATTTACAGTCAA	79	393
3859	NM_000875	IGF1R	ACCATTGATTCTGTTACTT	86	394
3860	NM_000875	IGF1R	ACCGCAAAGTCTTTGAGAA	88	395
3861	NM_000875	IGF1R	GTCCTGACATGCTGTTTGA	79	396
3862	NM_001315	MAPK14	GGAATTCAATGATGTGTAT	85	397
3863	NM_001315	MAPK14	GCTGTTGACTGGAAGAACA	84	398
3864	NM_001315	MAPK14	CTCCTGAGATCATGCTGAA	81	399
3865	NM_001315	MAPK14	CCATTTCAAGTCCATCATTC	88	400
3866	NM_001315	MAPK14	CAGATTATGCGTCTGACAG	25	401
3867	NM_001315	MAPK14	CGCTTATCTCATTAACAGG	14	402
3871	NM_004523	KIF11	GAGCCCAGATCAACCTTTA	87	403
3872	NM_004523	KIF11	CTGACAAGAGCTCAAGGAA	89	404
3873	NM_004523	KIF11	GGCATTAAACACACTGGAGA	92	405
3874	NM_004523	KIF11	GATGGCAGCTCAAAGCAAA	93	406
3875	NM_004523	KIF11	CAGCAGAAATCTAAGGATA	86	407
3876	NM_004523	KIF11	CGTTCTGGAGCTGTTGATA	95	408

6.2. EXAMPLE 2: SELECTION OF SIRNAS FOR SILENCING SPECIFICITY

The importance of off-target effects of siRNA and shRNA sequences has been shown. Microarray experiments suggest that most siRNA oligos result in downregulation of off-target genes through direct interactions between dsRNA and the off-target transcripts. While sequence similarity between dsRNA and transcripts appears to play a role in determining which off-target genes will be affected, sequence similarity searches, even combined with thermodynamic models of hybridization, are insufficient to predict off-target effects accurately. However, alignment of off-target transcripts with offending siRNA sequences reveals that some base pairing interactions between the two appear to be more important than others (Fig. 6).

Figure 6 shows an example of alignments of transcripts of off-target genes to the core 19mer of an siRNA oligo sequence. Off-target genes were selected from the Human 25k v2.2.1 microarray by selecting for kinetic patterns of transcript abundance consistent with direct effects of siRNA oligos. Alignments were generated with FASTA and edited by hand. The black boxes and grey area demonstrate the higher level of sequence similarity in the 3' half of the alignment.

The alignment shown in Fig. 6 and similar data for other siRNAs were combined to generate a position-specific scoring matrix for use in predicting off-target effects. The matrix, which reflects the frequency with which each position in the oligo is found to match affected off-target transcripts, is represented in Fig. 7.

The position-specific scoring matrix is used to calculate scores for alignments between a candidate RNAi sequence and off-target transcript sequences. Alignments of interest are established with a low-stringency FASTA search and the score for each alignment is calculated with the Eq. 6

$$Score = \sum_{i=1}^n \ln(E_i / 0.25)$$

where: n is the length of the alignment (generally 19); $E_i = P_i$ from Fig. 7 if position i in the alignment is a match and $E_i = (1 - P_i)/3$ if position i is a mismatch. It was observed that the number of alignments for a given siRNA which score above a threshold is predictive of the number of observed off-target effects. The threshold of the score was optimized to maximize the correlation between predicted and observed numbers of effects (Fig. 8).

The selection pipeline uses the optimized threshold to favor sequences with relatively small numbers of predicted off-target effects.

6.3. EXAMPLE 3: CURVE MODEL PSSMS

PSSMs were also generated by a method which hypothesized dependency of the base composition of any one position on its neighboring positions, referred to as “curve models”.

The curve models were generated as a sum of normal curves. Each curve
 5 represents the probability of finding a particular base in a particular region. The value at each position in the summed normal curves is the weight given to that position for the base represented by the curve. The weights for each base present at each position in each siRNA and its flanking sequences were summed to generate an siRNA’s score, *i.e.*, the score is $\sum w_i$. The score calculation can also be described as the dot product of the base
 10 content in the sequence with the weights in the curve model. As such, it is one way of representing the correlation of the sequence of interest with the model.

Curve models can be initialized to correspond to the major peaks and valleys present in the smoothed base composition difference between good and bad siRNAs, *e.g.*, as described in FIGS. 1A-C and 5A-C. The initial model can be set up for the 3-peak G/C
 15 curve model as follows:

Peak 1

mean: 1.5
 standard deviation: 2
 amplitude: 0.0455

20 Peak 1 mean, standard deviation and amplitude are set to correspond to the peak in the mean difference in GC content between good and bad siRNAs occurring within bases -2 – 5 of the siRNA target site in Set 1 training and test sets.

Peak 2

mean: 11
 25 standard deviation: 0.5
 amplitude: 0.0337

Peak 2 mean, standard deviation and amplitude are set to correspond to the peak in the mean difference in GC content between good and bad siRNAs occurring within bases 10-12 of the siRNA target site in Set 1 training and test sets.

30 Peak 3

mean: 18.5
 standard deviation: 4
 amplitude: -0.0548

Peak 3 mean, standard deviation and amplitude are set to correspond to the peak in the mean difference in GC content between good and bad siRNAs occurring within bases 12-25 of the siRNA target site in Set 1 training and test sets.

Peak height (amplitude), center position in the sequence (mean) and width (standard deviation) of a peak in a curve model can be adjusted. Curve models were optimized by adjusting the amplitude, mean and standard deviation of each peak over a preset grid of values. Curve models were optimized on several training sets and tested on several test sets, *e.g.*, training sets and test sets as described in Table II. Each base – G/C, A or U – was optimized separately, and then combinations of optimized models were screened for best performance.

The optimization criteria for curve models were: (1) the fraction of good oligos in the top 10%, 15%, 20% and 33% of the scores, (2) the false detection rate at 33% and 50% of the siRNAs selected, and (3) the correlation coefficient of siRNA silencing vs. siRNA scores used as a tiebreaker.

When the model is trained, a grid of possible values for amplitude, mean and standard deviation of each peak is explored. The models with the top value or within the top range of values for any of the above criteria were selected and examined further.

G/C models were optimized with 3 or 4 peaks. A models were optimized with 3 peaks. U models were optimized with 5 peaks.

Exemplary optimization ranges for the models are listed below:

3 Peak G/C models:

peak 1:

amplitudes: $gc1 = 0 - 0.091$

means: $gc1 = -2.5 - 1.5$

standard deviations: $gc1 = 2.5 - 4$

peak 2:

amplitudes: $gc2 = 0.0337 - 0.1011$

means: $gc2 = 11 - 11.5$

standard deviations: $gc2 = 0.5 - 0.9$

peak 3:

amplitudes: $gc3 = -0.1644 - -0.0822$

means: $gc3 = 18.75 - 20.75$

standard deviations: $gc3 = 2.5 - 3.5$

4 Peak G/C models:

peak 0:

5 amplitudes: $gc0 = 0 - 0.091$

means: $gc0 = -5.5 - -3.5$

standard deviations: $gc0 = 1 - 2.5$

peak 1:

amplitudes: $gc1 = 0 - 0.091$

10 means: $gc1 = -2.5 - 1.5$

standard deviations: $gc1 = 2.5 - 4$

peak 2:

amplitudes: $gc2 = 0.0337 - 0.1011$

means: $gc2 = 11 - 11.5$

15 standard deviations: $gc2 = 0.5 - 0.9$

peak 3:

amplitudes: $gc3 = -0.1644 - -0.0822$

means: $gc3 = 18.75 - 20.75$

standard deviations: $gc3 = 2.5 - 3.5$

20

5 Peak U models:

U peak 1:

amplitudes: $u1 = -0.2 - 0.0$

means: $u1 = 1 - 2$

25 standard deviations: $u1 = .75 - 1.5$

U peak 2:

amplitudes: $u2 = 0.0 - 0.16$

means: $u2 = 5 - 6$

standard deviations: $u2 = .75 - 1.5$

30 U peak 3:

amplitudes: $u3 = 0.0 - 0.1$

means: $u3 = 10 - 11$

standard deviations: $u3 = 1 - 2$

U peak 4:

amplitudes: $u4 = 0.0 - 0.16$

means: $u4 = 13 - 14$

standard deviations: $u4 = .75 - 1.5$

U peak 5:

5 amplitudes: $u5 = 0.0 - 0.16$

means: $u5 = 17 - 18$

standard deviations: $u5 = 1 - 3$

3 Peak A model:

10 A peak 1:

amplitudes: $a1 = 0.0442 - 0.2210$

means: $a1 = 5.5 - 6.5$

standard deviations: $a1 = 1 - 2$

A peak 2:

15 amplitudes: $a2 = -.05 - 0$

means: $a2 = 10 - 12.5$

standard deviations: $a2 = 2.5 - 4.5$

A peak 3:

amplitudes: $a3 = 0.0442 - 0.2210$

20 means: $a3 = 18 - 20$

standard deviations: $a3 = 4 - 6$

An exemplary set of curve models for PSSM is shown in FIG. 11A. FIG. 11B shows the performance of the models on training and test sets.

25

6.4. EXAMPLE 4: BASE COMPOSITION MODELS FOR PREDICTION OF STRAND PREFERENCE OF siRNAs

The mean difference in G/C content between good and bad siRNAs provides a model for G/C PSSMs which can be used to classify siRNA functional and resistant motifs. As it is known that both strands of the siRNA can be active (see, *e.g.*, Elbashir et al., 2001, Genes Dev. 15:188-200), it was of interest to discover how well the G/C contents of both sense and antisense strands of siRNAs fit the model of siRNA functional target motif G/C content derived from the mean difference in G/C content between good and bad siRNAs. To this end, the reverse complements of good and bad siRNAs were

30

examined. These reverse complements correspond to the hypothetical perfect match target sites for the sense strands of the siRNA duplexes. The reverse complements were compared to the actual good and bad siRNAs, represented by the actual perfect match target sites of the antisense strands of the siRNA duplexes.

5 FIG. 14A shows the difference between the mean G/C content of the reverse complements of bad siRNAs with the mean G/C content of the bad siRNAs themselves, within the 19mer siRNA duplex region. The difference between the mean G/C content of good and bad siRNAs is shown for comparison. The curves were smoothed over a window of 5 (or portion of a window of 5, at the edges of the sequence).

10 FIG. 14B shows the difference between the mean G/C content of the reverse complements of good siRNAs with the mean G/C content of bad siRNAs, within the 19mer siRNA duplex region. The difference between the mean G/C content of good and bad siRNAs is shown for comparison. The curves were smoothed over a window of 5 (or portion of a window of 5, at the edges of the sequence).

15 The reverse complements of bad siRNAs were seen to be even more different from the bad siRNAs themselves than are good siRNAs. On the average, the reverse complements of bad siRNAs had even stronger G/C content at the 5' end than the good siRNAs did and were similar in G/C content to good siRNAs at the 3' end. In contrast, the reverse complements of good siRNAs were seen to be substantially more similar to bad
20 siRNAs than the good siRNAs were. On average, the reverse complements of good siRNAs hardly differed from bad siRNAs in G/C content at the 5' end and were only slightly less G/C rich than bad siRNAs at the 3' end.

 These results appear to imply that the G/C PSSMs are distinguishing siRNAs with strong sense strands as bad siRNAs from siRNAs with weak sense strands as good
25 siRNAs. An siRNA whose G/C PSSM score is greater than the G/C PSSM score of its reverse complement is predicted to have an antisense strand that is more active than its sense strand. In contrast, an siRNA whose G/C PSSM score is less than the G/C PSSM score of its reverse complement is predicted to have a sense strand that is more active than its antisense strand.

30 It has been shown that increased efficacy corresponds to greater antisense strand activity and lesser sense strand activity. Thus the G/C PSSMs of this invention would appear to distinguish good siRNAs with greater efficacy due to dominant antisense strand activity ("antisense-active" siRNAs) from siRNAs with dominant sense strand activity ("sense-active" siRNAs).

The relevance of comparison of G/C PSSMs of siRNAs and their reverse complements for prediction of strand bias was tested by comparison with estimation of strand bias from siRNA expression profiles by the 3'-biased method.

siRNAs and their reverse complements were scored using the smoothed G/C content difference between good and bad siRNAs within the 19mer, shown in FIG. 14A, as the weight matrix. The G/C PSSM score of each strand was the dot product of the siRNA strand G/C content with the G/C content difference matrix, following the score calculation method of curve model PSSMs.

siRNAs were called sense-active by the 3'-biased method of expression profile analysis if the antisense-identical score exceeded the sense-identical score. siRNAs were called sense-active by the G/C PSSM method if their reverse complement G/C PSSM score exceeded their own G/C PSSM score.

In FIG. 15, siRNAs were binned by measured silencing efficacy, and the frequency of sense-active calls by the expression profile and G/C PSSM methods was compared. Although these techniques are based on distinct analyses, the agreement is quite good. Both show that a higher proportion of low-silencing siRNAs vs. high-silencing siRNAs are predicted to be sense active. The correlation coefficient for (siRNA G/C PSSM score – reverse complement G/C PSSM score) vs. $\log_{10}(\text{sense-identity score/antisense-identity score})$ is 0.59 for the set of 61 siRNAs binned in FIG. 15.

6.5. EXAMPLE 5: DESIGNING SIRNAS FOR SILENCING GENES HAVING LOW TRANSCRIPT LEVELS

In the previous examples, an improved siRNA design algorithm that permits selection of siRNAs with greater and more uniform silencing ability was described. Despite this dramatic improvement, some genes remain difficult to silence with high efficacy. A general trend toward poorer silencing for poorly-expressed genes (less than - 0.5 intensity on microarray; <5 copies per cell; Figure 16) was observed. This example describes identification of parameters affecting silencing efficacy of siRNAs to poorly expressed genes.

Twenty-four poorly-expressed genes were selected for detailed analysis of parameters affecting siRNA silencing efficacy. A number of criteria were evaluated for their ability to distinguish good and bad siRNAs, including base composition of the 19mer siRNA duplex sequence and the flanking target region. In addition, the contribution of the GC content of the target transcript was considered. These tests revealed that siRNA

efficacy correlated well with siRNA and target gene base composition. In particular, the GC content of good siRNAs differed substantially from that of bad siRNAs in a region-specific manner (Figure 17). The sequences of siRNAs used in generating Figure 17 are listed in Table IV. Good siRNA duplexes tended to be GC poor at positions 2-7 of the 5' end of the sense strand, and GC poor at the 3' end (positions 18-19). Furthermore, siRNA efficacy correlated with low GC content in the transcript sequence flanking the siRNA binding site. The requirement for low GC content as a determinant of siRNA efficacy may explain the difficulty in silencing the poorly-expressed transcripts, as these transcripts tend to be GC rich overall. Base composition of the siRNA duplex also affected silencing of poorly expressed genes. In particular, the GC content of good siRNAs differed substantially from that of bad siRNAs in a region-specific manner (Figure 17). Good siRNA duplexes tended to be GC rich at the first position, GC poor at positions 2-7 of the 5' end of the sense strand, and GC poor at the 3' end (positions 18-19.) Of the criteria examined, low GC content in positions 2-7 of the sense strand (Figure 17, dotted line) produced the greatest improvement in silencing efficacy. This is consistent with the region of the siRNA implicated in the catalysis step of transcript silencing. Low GC content in this region may provide accessibility or optimal helical geometry for enhanced cleavage. Requiring low GC content in this region of the siRNA may also select for target sites that contain low GC content flanking the binding site, which also correlated with silencing efficacy.

The base composition for good siRNAs to poorly-expressed genes diverges somewhat from our previously-derived base composition criteria for good siRNAs to well-expressed genes (Figure 17, solid line). Good siRNAs to both types of genes show a preference for high GC at position 1, and low GC at the 3' end. However, siRNAs for well-expressed genes show an extreme asymmetry in GC content between the two termini, while siRNAs for poorly-expressed genes prefer a more moderate asymmetry. Our previous design algorithm seeks to maximize asymmetry, in accordance with the features seen in good siRNAs to well-expressed genes. Our current results indicate that base composition of more than one region of the siRNA can influence efficacy. Different regions of the siRNA may be more critical for silencing of different targets, perhaps depending on target transcript features such as expression level or overall GC content. Consistent with this idea, different commercially available design algorithms work well on different subsets of genes (data not shown).

A new siRNA design algorithm (the third generation siRNA design algorithm, RSTA siRNA V3) was developed based on the GC composition derived for poorly-expressed genes. The new algorithm includes the following adjustments to the previous algorithm:

- (1) selection for 1-3 G+C in sense 19mer bases 2-7,
- (2) sense 19mer base 1 & 19 asymmetry (position 1, G or C; position 19, A or T),
- (3) $-300 < \text{pssm score} < +200$,
- (4) greatest off-target BLAST match no more than 16, and
- (5) 200 bases on either side of the 19mer are not repeat or low-complexity

sequences. The new algorithm was compared to the algorithm described in previous examples, by side-by-side testing of new siRNAs selected by each. The results obtained with three siRNAs selected by each method are shown in Figure 18. siRNAs designed by the new algorithm of the present example showed better median efficacy (80%, compared to 60% for the standard method siRNA) and were more uniform in their performance. The distribution of silencing efficacies of siRNAs obtained by the new algorithm was significantly better than that of the previous algorithm for the same genes ($p = 10^{-5}$, Wilcoxon rank-sum). siRNAs designed using the new design algorithm also appear effective at silencing more highly-expressed transcripts, based on an examination of 12 highly-expressed genes.

The new design criteria may capture features important to siRNA functionality in general (Figure 19), and emphasize that different regions of siRNAs have different functions in transcript recognition, cleavage, and product release. Bases near the 5' end of the guide strand are implicated in transcript binding (both on- and off-target transcripts), and have recently been shown to be sufficient for target RNA-binding energy. The design criteria are also consistent with available data on how siRNAs interact with RISC, the protein-RNA complex that mediates RNA silencing. These studies show that weaker base pairing at the 5' end of the antisense strand (3' end of the duplex) encourages preferential interaction of the antisense strand with RISC, perhaps by facilitating unwinding of the siRNA duplex by a 5'-3' helicase component of RISC. As in the previous design, our new design maintains the base composition asymmetry that encourages preferential interaction of the antisense strand. This suggests that the previous inefficiency of silencing poorly-expressed transcripts is not due to inefficient association with RISC, but rather is likely due to inefficient targeting of the RISC complex to the target transcript, or inefficient cleavage and release of the target transcript. The designs described in these examples

include a preference for U at position 10 of the sense strand, which has been associated with improved cleavage efficiency by RISC as it is in most endonucleases. The observed preference for low GC content flanking the cleavage site may enhance accessibility of the RISC/nuclease complex for cleavage, or release of the cleaved transcript, consistent with recent studies demonstrating that base pairs formed by the central and 3' regions of the siRNA guide strand provide a helical geometry required for catalysis. The new design criteria may increase the efficiency of these and additional steps in the RNAi pathway, thereby providing efficient silencing of transcripts at different levels of expression.

Table IV siRNAs for Figure 17

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
AK092024_NM_030932	DIAPH3	GCAGTGATTGCTCAGCAGC	409
AK092024_NM_030932	DIAPH3	GAGTTTACCGACCACCAAG	410
AK092024_NM_030932	DIAPH3	CACGGTTGGCAGAGTCTAT	411
AK092024_NM_030932	DIAPH3	TGCGGATGCCATTTCAGTGG	412
NM_014875	KIF14	AAACTGGGAGGCTACTTAC	413
NM_014875	KIF14	CTCACATTGTCCACCAGGA	414
NM_014875	KIF14	GACCATAGCATCCGCCATG	415
NM_014875	KIF14	AGAGCCTTCGAAGGCTTCA	416
NM_014875	KIF14	TAGACCACCCATTGCTTCC	417
NM_014875	KIF14	ACTGACAACAAAGTGCAGC	418
U53530	DNCH1	TGGCCAGCGCTTACTGGAA	419
U53530	DNCH1	GCAAGTTGAGCTCTACCGC	420
NM_000859	HMGCR	TTGTGTGTGGGACCGTAAT	421
NM_000859	HMGCR	CAACAGAAGGTTGTCTTGT	422
NM_000859	HMGCR	CAGAGACAGAATCTACACT	423
NM_000859	HMGCR	CACGATGCATAGCCATCCT	424
NM_000271	NPC1	GAGGTACAATTGCGAATAT	425
NM_000271	NPC1	GCCACAGTCGTCTTGCTGT	426
NM_000271	NPC1	TACTACGTCGGACAGAGTT	427
NM_000271	NPC1	AACTACAATAACGCCACTG	428
NM_004523	KNSL1	TACTGATAATGGTACTGAA	429
NM_004523	KNSL1	TACATGAACTACAAGAAAA	430
NM_004523	KNSL1	GACTAAGCTTAATTGCTTT	431
NM_004523	KNSL1	AGTTGACCAACACAATGCA	432
NM_004523	KNSL1	GTTTCTCTGTTACAATAC	433
NM_004523	KNSL1	AGGAGTGATAATTAAGGT	434
NM_004523	KNSL1	AAACTCTGAGTACATTGGA	435
NM_004523	KNSL1	TACTAAACAGATTGATGTT	436
NM_004523	KNSL1	GCTCAAGGAAAAACATACAC	437
NM_004523	KNSL1	CTGGATCGTAAGAAGGCAG	438
NM_004523	KNSL1	GACTTCATTGACAGTGGCC	439
NM_004523	KNSL1	GGACAACAGCTACTCT	440
NM_004523	KNSL1	GGGGCAGTATACTGAAGAA	441
NM_004523	KNSL1	GACCTGTGCCTTTTAGAGA	442

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_004523	KNSL1	AAAGGACAACGCAGCTAC	443
NM_004523	KNSL1	TACAAAGAATAAATTTTCT	444
NM_004523	KNSL1	TGGAAGGTGAAAGGTCACC	445
NM_004523	KNSL1	TAAGTGTTCAGAGAGCA	446
NM_004523	KNSL1	TCTATAATTTATATTCTTT	447
NM_004523	KNSL1	GGGACCGTCATGGCGTCGC	448
NM_004523	KNSL1	CCAGGGAGACTCCGGCCCC	449
NM_004523	KNSL1	ATTTAATTTGGCAGAGCGG	450
NM_004523	KNSL1	TGGAAATATAAATCAATCC	451
NM_004523	KNSL1	ACTAAGTAGAATCCTCCAG	452
NM_004523	KNSL1	AAGAAGAATATATCACATC	453
NM_004523	KNSL1	TTCTTGATATTATTAAGT	454
NM_004064	CDKN1B	GACGTCAAACGTAAACAGC	455
NM_004064	CDKN1B	TGGTGATCACTCCAGGTAG	456
NM_004064	CDKN1B	TGTCCCTTTCAGAGACAGC	457
NM_004073	CNK	GTTACCAAGAGCCTCTTG	458
NM_004073	CNK	ATCGTAGTGCTTGTACTTA	459
NM_004073	CNK	GAAGACCATCTGTGGCACC	460
NM_004073	CNK	GGAGACGTACCGCTGCATC	461
NM_004073	CNK	TCAGGGACCAGCTTTACTG	462
NM_004073	CNK	AGTCATCCCGCAGAGCCGC	463
NM_001315	MAPK14	GGCCTTTTCACGGGAACCTC	464
NM_001315	MAPK14	GAAGCTCTCCAGACCATT	465
NM_001315	MAPK14	TGCCTACTTTGCTCAGTAC	466
NM_001315	MAPK14	ATGTGATTGGTCTGTTGGA	467
NM_001315	MAPK14	GTCATCAGCTTTGTGCCAC	468
NM_001315	MAPK14	CCTACAGAGAACTGCGGTT	469
NM_001315	MAPK14	CCAGTGCCGATCCTTATG	470
NM_001315	MAPK14	GTGCCTCTTGTTGCAGAGA	471
NM_001315	MAPK14	TTCTCCGAGGTCTAAAGTA	472
NM_001315	MAPK14	TAATTCACAGGGACCTAAA	473
NM_001315	MAPK14	GTGGCCGATCCTTATGATC	474
NM_001315	MAPK14	GTATATACATTAGCTGAC	475
NM_001315	MAPK14	AATATCTCAGGGGTGGAG	476
NM_001315	MAPK14	GGAACACCCCCGCTTATC	477
NM_006101	HEC	CTGAAGGCTTCCTTACAAG	478
NM_006101	HEC	AGAACCGAATCGTCTAGAG	479
NM_006101	HEC	CAGAAGTTGTGGAATGAGG	480
NM_006101	HEC	GTTCAAAAGCTGGATGATC	481
NM_006101	HEC	GGCCTCTATACCCCTCAA	482
NM_006101	HEC	CTTGCAACGTCTGTTAGAG	483
NM_000314	PTEN	CCCACCACAGCTAGAACTT	484
NM_000314	PTEN	CAGTAGAGGAGCCGTCAA	485
NM_000314	PTEN	CTATTCCCAGTCAGAGGCG	486
NM_000314	PTEN	TAAAGATGGCACTTTCCCG	487
NM_000314	PTEN	AAGGCAGCTAAAGGAAGTG	488
NM_000314	PTEN	TGGAGGGGAATGCTCAGAA	489

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_000075	CDK4	GCGAATCTCTGCCTTTCGA	490
NM_000075	CDK4	CAGTCAAGCTGGCTGACTT	491
NM_000075	CDK4	GGATCTGATGCGCCAGTTT	492
NM_000075	CDK4	TGTTGTCCGGCTGATGGAC	493
NM_006622	SNK	TGTTACGAGATGACAGATT	494
NM_006622	SNK	AACCCAGAGGATCGTCCCA	495
NM_006622	SNK	CAGTTCACTATTACGCAGA	496
NM_139164	STARD4	ACCAGAGTCTTTTGACAGG	497
NM_139164	STARD4	CTGTTTGGAGAAAACCCCTC	498
NM_139164	STARD4	GACAACCCAAACCAGAGTC	499
NM_139164	STARD4	GTCTTGACTGGGATGAAAA	500
NM_005030	PLK	GGGAGAAGATGTCCATGGA	501
NM_005030	PLK	CCGAGTTATTCATCGAGAC	502
NM_005030	PLK	GAGACCTACCTCCGGATCA	503
NM_005030	PLK	TCCAGAAGATGCTTCAGAC	504
NM_005030	PLK	CACGCCTCATCTCTACAA	505
NM_005030	PLK	GACTTCGTGTTCTGTGGTGT	506
NM_005030	PLK	GGGCGGCTTGCCAAGTGC	507
NM_005030	PLK	ACGAGCTGCTTAATGACGA	508
NM_005030	PLK	GGACTGGCAACCAAAGTCG	509
NM_005030	PLK	GCCCGATACTACCTACGGC	510
NM_005030	PLK	CGGAGTTGCAGCTCCCGGA	511
NM_005030	PLK	AAGAGACCTACCTCCGGAT	512
NM_005030	PLK	AGTGGGTGGACTATTTCGGA	513
NM_005030	PLK	TGTATCATGTATACCTTGT	514
NM_005030	PLK	AAGAAGAACCAGTGGTTCG	515
NM_005030	PLK	GGCAAGATTGTGCCTAAGT	516
NM_005030	PLK	CCGCGGTGCCATGTCTGCA	517
NM_005030	PLK	CTCAAGGCCTCCTAATAGC	518
NM_005030	PLK	CAGCGCAGCTTCGGGAGCA	519
NM_005030	PLK	CACAGTCTCAATAAAGGC	520
NM_005030	PLK	CCCCTCCCCCTCAACCCCA	521
NM_005030	PLK	TCGATTGCTCCCAGCAGCC	522
NM_005030	PLK	TTCTTGCTAAAAGAGACC	523
NM_005030	PLK	TACATGAGCGAGCACTTGC	524
NM_005030	PLK	CAATGCCTCCAAGCCCTCG	525
NM_000875	IGF1R	GGATATTGGGCTTTACAAC	526
NM_000875	IGF1R	CTTGCAGCAACTGTGGGAC	527
NM_000875	IGF1R	GCTCACGGTCATTACCGAG	528
NM_000875	IGF1R	GATGATTGAGATGGCCGGA	529
NM_000875	IGF1R	CGACACGGCTGTGTAGCT	530
NM_000875	IGF1R	AATGCTGACCTCTGTTACC	531
NM_000875	IGF1R	TCTCAAGGATATTGGGCTT	532
NM_000875	IGF1R	CATTACTCGGGGGGCCATC	533
NM_000875	IGF1R	TGCTGACCTCTGTTACCTC	534
NM_000875	IGF1R	CTACGCCCTGGTCATCTTC	535
NM_000875	IGF1R	CCTCACGGTCATCCGCGGC	536

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_000875	IGF1R	CCTGAGGAACATTACTCGG	537
NM_001813	CENPE	GGAGAGCTTTCTAGGACCT	538
NM_001813	CENPE	GAAGAGATCCCAGTGCTTC	539
NM_001813	CENPE	ACTCTTACTGCTCTCCAGT	540
NM_001813	CENPE	TCTGAAAGTGACCAGCTCA	541
NM_001813	CENPE	GAAAATGAAGCTTTGCGGG	542
NM_001813	CENPE	CTTAACACGGATGCTGGTG	543
NM_004958	FRAP1	CTTGCAGGCCTTGTTTGTG	544
NM_004958	FRAP1	CAACCTCCAGGATACACTC	545
NM_004958	FRAP1	GACATGAGAACCTGGCTCA	546
NM_004958	FRAP1	CCAACCTTTCTAGCTGCTGT	547
NM_004958	FRAP1	AGGACTTCGCCCATAAGAG	548
NM_004958	FRAP1	TAATACAGCTGGGGACGAC	549
NM_005163	AKT1	GCTGGAGAACCTCATGCTG	550
NM_005163	AKT1	CGCACCTTCCATGTGGAGA	551
NM_005163	AKT1	AGACGTTTTTGTGCTGTGG	552
NM_002358	MAD2L1	TACGGACTCACCTTGCTTG	553
NM_000551	VHL	GGCATTGGCATCTGCTTTT	554
NM_000551	VHL	GTGAATGAGACACTCCAGT	555
NM_000551	VHL	TGTTGACGGACAGCCTATT	556
NM_000551	VHL	GATCTGGAAGACCACCCAA	557
NM_000551	VHL	AGGAAATAGGCAGGGTGTG	558
NM_000551	VHL	CAGAACCCAAAAGGGTAAG	559
NM_001654	ARAF1	GTCCCCACATTCCAAGTCA	560
NM_001654	ARAF1	GAATGAGATGCAGGTGCTC	561
NM_001654	ARAF1	GTTCCACCAGCATTGTTC	562
NM_001654	ARAF1	CCTCTCTGGAATTTGTGCC	563
NM_001654	ARAF1	AGTGAAGAACCTGGGGTAC	564
NM_001654	ARAF1	TTGAGCTGCTGCAACGGTC	565
NM_000435	NOTCH3	GAACATGGCCAAGGGTGAG	566
NM_000435	NOTCH3	GAGTCTGGGACCTCCTTCT	567
NM_000435	NOTCH3	AATGGCTTCCGCTGCCTCT	568
NM_000435	NOTCH3	TGATCACTGCTTCCCCGAT	569
NM_000435	NOTCH3	TGCCAACTGAAGAGGATGA	570
NM_000435	NOTCH3	GCTGCTGTTGGACCACTTT	571
NM_024408	NOTCH2	CCAAGGAACCTGCTTTGAT	572
NM_024408	NOTCH2	GACTCAGACCACTGCTTCA	573
NM_024408	NOTCH2	CTTTGAATGCCAGGGGAAC	574
NM_024408	NOTCH2	GCAACTTGGTCTCCTTTC	575
NM_024408	NOTCH2	GAGACAAGTTAACTCGTGC	576
NM_024408	NOTCH2	GCAATTGGCTGTGATGCTC	577
NM_012193	FZD4	CCATCTGCTTGAGCTACTT	578
NM_012193	FZD4	TTGGCAAAGGCTCCTTGTA	579
NM_012193	FZD4	AGAACCTCGGCTACAACGT	580
NM_012193	FZD4	TCGGCTACAACGTGACCAA	581
NM_012193	FZD4	GTTGACTTACCTGACGGAC	582
NM_012193	FZD4	TCCGCATCTCCATGTGCCA	583

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_007313	ABL1	GAATGGAAGCCTGAACTGA	584
NM_007313	ABL1	CAAGTTCTCCATCAAGTCC	585
NM_007313	ABL1	CTAAAGGTGAAAAGCTCCG	586
NM_007313	ABL1	TCCTGGCAAGAAAGCTTGA	587
NM_007313	ABL1	AAACCTCTACACGTTCTGC	588
NM_007313	ABL1	AGACATCATGGAGTCCAGC	589
NM_017412	FZD3	CAGATCACTCCAGGCATAG	590
NM_017412	FZD3	ATGTGTGGTGACTGCTTGT	591
NM_017412	FZD3	AGAGATGGGCATTGTTTCC	592
NM_017412	FZD3	AGCATTGCTGTTTCACGCC	593
NM_017412	FZD3	GCTCATGGAGATGTTTGGT	594
NM_005633	SOS1	TGGTGTCTTGAGGTTGTC	595
NM_005633	SOS1	TATCAGACCGGACCTCTAT	596
NM_005633	SOS1	CTTACAAAAGGGAGCACAC	597
NM_005633	SOS1	GAACACCGTTAACACCTCC	598
NM_005633	SOS1	ATAACAGGAGAGATCCAGC	599
NM_005633	SOS1	ATTGACCACCAGGTTTCTG	600
NM_005417	SRC	CAATTCGTCGGAGGCATCA	601
NM_005417	SRC	GCAGTGCCTGCCTATGAAA	602
NM_005417	SRC	GGGGAGTTTGCTGGACTTT	603
NM_005400	PRKCE	GATCGAGCTGGCTGTCTTT	604
NM_005400	PRKCE	GCTCACCATCTGAGGAAGA	605
NM_005400	PRKCE	GGTCTTAAAGAAGGACGTC	606
NM_005400	PRKCE	TCACAAAGTGTGCTGGGTT	607
NM_005400	PRKCE	CCAGGAGGAATTCAAAGGT	608
NM_005400	PRKCE	TGAGGACGACCTATTTGAG	609
NM_002388	MCM3	GTCTCAGCTTCTGCGGTAT	610
NM_002388	MCM3	GTACATCCATGTGGCCAAA	611
NM_002388	MCM3	AGGATTTTGTGGCCTCCAT	612
NM_002388	MCM3	TGGGTCATGAAAGCTGCCA	613
NM_002388	MCM3	TCCAGGTTGAAGGCATTCA	614
NM_002388	MCM3	GCAGATGAGCAAGGATGCT	615
NM_004380	CREBBP	GAAAAACGGAGGTCGCGTT	616
NM_004380	CREBBP	GACATCCCGAGTCTATAAG	617
NM_004380	CREBBP	TGGAGGAGAATTAGGCCTT	618
NM_004380	CREBBP	ATTTTTGCGGCGCCAGAAT	619
NM_004380	CREBBP	GCACAAGGAGGTCTTCTTC	620
NM_004380	CREBBP	GAAAACAAATGCCCGTGC	621
NM_006219	PIK3CB	CAAAGATGCCCTTCTGAAC	622
NM_006219	PIK3CB	GTGCACATTCTGCTGTCT	623
NM_006219	PIK3CB	AAGTTCATGTCAGGGCTGG	624
NM_006219	PIK3CB	AATGCGCAAATTCAGCGAG	625
NM_006219	PIK3CB	AATGAAGCCTTTGTGGCTG	626
NM_006219	PIK3CB	TACAGAAAAGTTTGCCGG	627
NM_006218	PIK3CA	CTAGGAAACCTCAGGCTTA	628
NM_006218	PIK3CA	TTCAGCTAGTACAGGTCCT	629
NM_006218	PIK3CA	TGATGCACATCATGGTGGC	630

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_006218	PIK3CA	AGAAGCTGTGGATCTTAGG	631
NM_006218	PIK3CA	AGGTGCACTGCAGTTCAAC	632
NM_006218	PIK3CA	TGGCTTTGAATCTTTGGCC	633
NM_002086	GRB2	CTGGTACAAGGCAGAGCTT	634
NM_002086	GRB2	CGGGCAGACCGGCATGTTT	635
NM_002086	GRB2	CCGGAACGTCTAAGAGTCA	636
NM_002086	GRB2	ATACGTCCAGGCCCTCTTT	637
NM_002086	GRB2	TGAGCTGGTGGATTATCAC	638
NM_002086	GRB2	TGCAGCACTTCAAGGTGCT	639
NM_001982	ERBB3	TGACAGTGGAGCCTGTGTA	640
NM_001982	ERBB3	CTAGACCTAGACCTAGACT	641
NM_001982	ERBB3	CTTTCTGAATGGGGAGCCT	642
NM_001982	ERBB3	GAGGATGTCAACGGTTATG	643
NM_001982	ERBB3	CAAAGTCTTGGCCAGAATC	644
NM_001982	ERBB3	TACACACACCAGAGTGATG	645
NM_001903	CTNNA1	CGTTCGGATCCTCTATACT	646
NM_001903	CTNNA1	AAGCCATTGGTGAAGAGAG	647
NM_001903	CTNNA1	TGTGTCATTGCTCTCCAAG	648
NM_001903	CTNNA1	AGCAGTGCTGATGATAAGG	649
NM_001903	CTNNA1	TGACCAAAGATGACCTGTG	650
NM_001903	CTNNA1	TGACATCATTGTGCTGGCC	651
NM_003600	STK6	CACCCAAAAGAGCAAGCAG	652
NM_003600	STK6	GCACAAAAGCTTGTCTCCA	653
NM_003600	STK6	CCTCCCTATTGAGAAAGCT	654
NM_003600	STK6	ACAGTCTTAGGAATCGTGC	655
NM_003600	STK6	GACTTTGAAATTGGTCGCC	656
NM_003600	STK6	TTGCAGATTTTGGGTGGTC	657
NM_003161	RPS6KB1	GACACTGCCTGCTTTTACT	658
NM_003161	RPS6KB1	CTCTCAGTGAAAGTGCCAA	659
NM_003161	RPS6KB1	GCTTTTCCCATGATCTCCA	660
NM_003161	RPS6KB1	TTGATTCTCGCGACATCT	661
NM_003161	RPS6KB1	GAAAGCCAGCAACTTCTG	662
NM_003161	RPS6KB1	CTTGGCATGGAACATTGTG	663
AF308602	NOTCH1	GATCGATGGCTACGAGTGT	664
AF308602	NOTCH1	CACTTACACCTGTGTGTGC	665
AF308602	NOTCH1	AGGCAAGCCCTGCAAGAAT	666
AF308602	NOTCH1	CATCCCCTACAAGATCGAG	667
AF308602	NOTCH1	ATATCGACGATTGTCCAGG	668
AF308602	NOTCH1	ATTCAACGGGCTCTTGTGC	669
NM_016231	NLK	CCACTCAGCTCAGATCATG	670
NM_016231	NLK	GCAATGAGGACAGCTTGTG	671
NM_016231	NLK	TGTAGCTTTCCACTGGAGT	672
NM_016231	NLK	TCTCCTTGTGAACAGCAAC	673
NM_016231	NLK	GGAAACAGAGTGCCTCTCT	674
NM_016231	NLK	TCTGGTCTCTTGCAAAAGG	675
NM_001253	CDC5L	AAGAAGACGTTTCAGCGACA	676
NM_001253	CDC5L	AAAAAGCCTGCCCTTGGTT	677

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_001253	CDC5L	TCATTGGAAGAACAGCGGC	678
NM_003391	WNT2	GTGTCTCAAAGGAGCTTTC	679
NM_003391	WNT2	GCCTCAGAAAGGGATTGCT	680
NM_003391	WNT2	AGAAGATGAATGGTCTGGC	681
NM_003391	WNT2	GCTCTGGATGTGCACACAT	682
NM_003391	WNT2	AACGGGCGATTATCTCTGG	683
NM_003391	WNT2	ATTTGCCCGCGCATTGTG	684
NM_002387	MCC	AGTTGAGGAGGTTTCTGCA	685
NM_002387	MCC	GACTTAGAGCTGGGAATCT	686
NM_002387	MCC	GGATTATATCCAGCAGCTC	687
NM_002387	MCC	GAGAATGAGAGCCTGACTG	688
NM_002387	MCC	TAGCTCTGCTAGAGGAGGA	689
NM_002387	MCC	ACAGAACGGCTGAATAGCC	690
NM_005978	S100A2	GGAACTTCTGCACAAGGAG	691
NM_005978	S100A2	GGGCCCAGGACTGTTGATG	692
NM_005978	S100A2	TGAGAACAGTGACCAGCAG	693
NM_005978	S100A2	TGGCACTCATCACTGTCAT	694
NM_005978	S100A2	GACCGACCCTGAAGCAGAA	695
NM_005978	S100A2	TTCCAGGAGTATGCTGTTT	696
NM_033360	KRAS2	GAAGTTATGGAATTCCTTT	697
NM_033360	KRAS2	GGACTCTGAAGATGTACCT	698
NM_033360	KRAS2	GGCATACTAGTACAAGTGG	699
NM_033360	KRAS2	ACCTGTCTCTGGATATTC	700
NM_033360	KRAS2	TAAATGTGATTTCCTTCT	701
NM_033360	KRAS2	GAAAAGACTCCTGGCTGTG	702
NM_139049	MAPK8	GGAATAGTATGCGCAGCTT	703
NM_139049	MAPK8	GTGATTCAGATGGAGCTAG	704
NM_139049	MAPK8	CACCATGTCCTGAATTCAT	705
NM_139049	MAPK8	CGAGTTTATGATGACGCC	706
NM_139049	MAPK8	CACCCGTACATCAATGTCT	707
NM_139049	MAPK8	TCAAGCACCTTCATTCTGC	708
NM_002658	PLAU	CAAGTACTTCTCCAACATT	709
NM_002658	PLAU	GAGCTGGTGTCTGATTGTT	710
NM_002658	PLAU	CTGCCCAAAGAAATTCGGA	711
NM_002658	PLAU	GTGTAAGCAGCTGAGGTCT	712
NM_002658	PLAU	TGGAGGAACATGTGTGTCC	713
NM_002658	PLAU	TTACTGCAGGAACCCAGAC	714
NM_016195	MPHOSPH1	AGAGGAACTCTCTGCAAGC	715
NM_016195	MPHOSPH1	AAGTTTGTGTCCAGACAC	716
NM_016195	MPHOSPH1	CTGAAGAAGCTACTGCTTG	717
NM_016195	MPHOSPH1	GACATGCCAATGACACTAG	718
NM_016195	MPHOSPH1	AATGGCAGTGAAACACCCT	719
NM_016195	MPHOSPH1	ATGAAGGAGAGTGATCACC	720
NM_020168	PAK6	CGACATCCAGAAGTTGTCA	721
NM_020168	PAK6	GAGAAAGAATGGGGTCGGT	722
NM_020168	PAK6	TGAGGAGCAGATTGCCACT	723
NM_000051	ATM	TAGATTGTTCCAGGACACG	724

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_000051	ATM	AGTTCGATCAGCAGCTGTT	725
NM_000051	ATM	GAAGTTGGATGCCAGCTGT	726
NM_001259	CDK6	TCTTGGACGTGATTGGACT	727
NM_001259	CDK6	ACCACAGAACATTCTGGTG	728
NM_001259	CDK6	AGAAAACCTGGATTCCAC	729
NM_004856	KNSL5	GAATGTGAGCGTAGAGTGG	730
NM_004856	KNSL5	CCATTGGTTACTGACGTGG	731
NM_004856	KNSL5	AACCCAAACCTCCACAATC	732
NM_006845	KNSL6	ACAAAAACGGAGATCCGTC	733
NM_006845	KNSL6	GAATTCGGGCTACTTTGG	734
NM_006845	KNSL6	ATAAGCAGCAAGAAACGGC	735
NM_004972	JAK2	AGCCGAGTTGTAATCTATCC	736
NM_004972	JAK2	AAGAACCTGGTGAAAGTCC	737
NM_004972	JAK2	GAAGTGCAGCAGGTTAAGA	738
NM_005026	PIK3CD	GATCGGCCACTTCCTTTTC	739
NM_005026	PIK3CD	AGAGATCTGGGCCTCATGT	740
NM_005026	PIK3CD	AACCAAAGTGAAGTGGCTG	741
NM_014885	APC10	CAAGGCATCCGTTATATCT	742
NM_014885	APC10	ACCAGGATTTGGAGTGGAT	743
NM_014885	APC10	GTGGCTGGATTCTGTCC	744
NM_005733	RAB6KIFL	GAAGCTGTCCCTGCTAAAT	745
NM_005733	RAB6KIFL	CTCTACCACTGAAGAGTTG	746
NM_005733	RAB6KIFL	AAGTGGGTCGTAAGAACCA	747
NM_007054	KIF3A	GGAGAAAGATCCCTTTGAG	748
NM_007054	KIF3A	TATTGGGCCAGCAGATTAC	749
NM_007054	KIF3A	TTATGACGCTAGGCCACAA	750
NM_020242	KNSL7	GCACAACTCCTGCAAATTC	751
NM_020242	KNSL7	GATGGAAGAGCCTCTAAGA	752
NM_020242	KNSL7	ACGAAAAGCTGCTTGAGAG	753
NM_001184	ATR	TCACGACTCGCTGAACTGT	754
NM_001184	ATR	GAAACTGCAGCTATCTTCC	755
NM_001184	ATR	GTTACAATGAGGCTGATGC	756
NM_014875	KIF14	ATTTTCTAGAAAACGGTAA	757
NM_014875	KIF14	GAGGGGCGAAGTTTCGGCA	758
NM_014875	KIF14	CTGGGACCGGGAAGCCGGA	759
NM_014875	KIF14	CTTCTACTTCTGTTGGCAG	760
NM_014875	KIF14	ACTTACTATTGAGACTGCA	761
NM_014875	KIF14	GCCCTCACCCACAGTAGCC	762
NM_014875	KIF14	CAGAGGAATGCACACCCAG	763
NM_014875	KIF14	GATTGATTAGATCTCTTGA	764
NM_014875	KIF14	GTGAGTATTATCCCAGTTG	765
NM_014875	KIF14	ATCTGGGGTGCTGATTGCT	766
NM_014875	KIF14	GTGACAGTGGCAGTACGCG	767
NM_014875	KIF14	TCAGACTGAAGTTGTTAGA	768
NM_014875	KIF14	GTTGGCTAGAATTGGGAAA	769
NM_014875	KIF14	GAAGACCATAGCATCCGCC	770
NM_001274	CHEK1	TGCCTGAAAGAGACTTGTG	771

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_001274	CHEK1	ATCGATTCTGCTCCTCTAG	772
NM_001274	CHEK1	CTGAAGAAGCAGTCGCAGT	773
NM_007194	CHEK2	GATCACAGTGGCAATGGAA	774
NM_007194	CHEK2	ATGAATCCACAGCTCTACC	775
NM_007194	CHEK2	AAACTCTTGGAAGTGGTGC	776
NM_000546	TP53	GCACCCAGGACTTCCATTT	777
NM_000546	TP53	CCTCTTGGTCGACCTTAGT	778
NM_000546	TP53	TGAGGCCTTGGAAGTCAAG	779
NM_005400	PRKCE	AGCGCCTGGGCCTGGATGA	780
NM_005400	PRKCE	ACCGGGCAGCATCGTCTCC	781
NM_005400	PRKCE	CAGCGGCCAGAGAAGGAAA	782
NM_005400	PRKCE	CAGAAGGAAGAGTGTATGT	783
NM_005400	PRKCE	TGCAGTGTAAGTCTGCAA	784
NM_005400	PRKCE	GCGCATCGGCCAAACGGCC	785
NM_005400	PRKCE	ATTGCAGAGACTTCATCTG	786
NM_005400	PRKCE	GAAGAGCCGGTACTCACCC	787
NM_005400	PRKCE	AGTACTGGCCGACCTGGGC	788
NM_005400	PRKCE	GGATGCAGAAGGTCACTGC	789
NM_005400	PRKCE	CGTGAGCTTGAAGCCCACA	790
NM_005400	PRKCE	CACAAAAGTGTGCTGGGTTA	791
NM_005400	PRKCE	GACGAAGCAATTGTAAAGC	792
NM_005400	PRKCE	CACCCTTCAAACCACGCAT	793
NM_005400	PRKCE	GTCAGCATCTTGAAAGCTT	794
NM_005400	PRKCE	CAACCGAGGAGAGGAGCAC	795
NM_005400	PRKCE	TACATTGCCCTCAATGTGG	796
NM_005400	PRKCE	GAGGAATCGCCAAAAGTACT	797
NM_005400	PRKCE	GGGATTTGAACTGGACAA	798
NM_006218	PIK3CA	TTACACGTTTCATGTGCTGG	799
NM_006218	PIK3CA	CACAAATCCATGAACAGCAT	800
NM_006218	PIK3CA	CAATCAAACCTGAACAGGC	801
NM_006218	PIK3CA	CAGTTCAACAGCCACACAC	802
NM_006218	PIK3CA	GTGTTACAAGGCTTATCTA	803
NM_006218	PIK3CA	GATCCTATGGTTCGAGGTT	804
NM_006218	PIK3CA	CTCCAAAATAATGACAAGCA	805
NM_006218	PIK3CA	ACTTTGCCTTTCCATTTGC	806
NM_006218	PIK3CA	AGAATATCAGGGCAAGTAC	807
NM_006218	PIK3CA	TTGGATCTTCCACACAATT	808
NM_006218	PIK3CA	AGTAGGCAACCGTGAAGAA	809
NM_006218	PIK3CA	CAGGGCTTGCTGTCTCCTC	810
NM_006218	PIK3CA	GAGCCCAAGAATGCACAAA	811
NM_006218	PIK3CA	GCCAGAACAAAGTAATTGCT	812
NM_006218	PIK3CA	GGATGCCCTACAGGGCTTG	813
NM_006218	PIK3CA	TCAAATTATTTCGTATTATG	814
NM_006218	PIK3CA	GAATTGGAGATCGTCACAA	815
NM_006218	PIK3CA	TGAGGTGGTGCAGAAATTCT	816
NM_006218	PIK3CA	GATTTACGGCAAGATATGC	817
NM_006218	PIK3CA	TGATGAATACTTCCTAGAA	818

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_001982	ERBB3	GCTGCTGGGACTATGCCCA	819
NM_001982	ERBB3	ATCTGCACAATTGATGTCT	820
NM_001982	ERBB3	CTTTGAACTGGACCAAGGT	821
NM_001982	ERBB3	CATCATGCCCACTGCAGGC	822
NM_001982	ERBB3	AACTTTCCAGCTGGAACCC	823
NM_001982	ERBB3	TGAAGGAAATTAGTGCTGG	824
NM_001982	ERBB3	AATTCGCCAGCGGTTCAAG	825
NM_001982	ERBB3	ACCAGAGCTTCAAGACTGT	826
NM_001982	ERBB3	GAGGCTACAGACTCTGCCT	827
NM_001982	ERBB3	TGGAGCCAGAAGCTAGACCT	828
NM_001982	ERBB3	AACTGTACAAGCTCTACG	829
NM_001982	ERBB3	TAATGGTCACTGCTTTGGG	830
NM_001982	ERBB3	ACAGGCACTCCTGGAGATA	831
NM_001982	ERBB3	GTTTAGGACAAACTGGT	832
NM_001982	ERBB3	GATTACTGGCATAGCAGGC	833
NM_001982	ERBB3	ATGAATACATGAACCGGAG	834
NM_001982	ERBB3	CACCTAATCGGCCACGTGG	835
NM_001982	ERBB3	GGCCTGTCCTCTGACAAG	836
NM_001982	ERBB3	TCTGCGGAGTCATGAGGGC	837
NM_001982	ERBB3	TAGACCTAGACTTGGAAAGC	838
NM_004283	RAB3D	GATTTCAAGTCTCCCTGTC	839
NM_004283	RAB3D	GCCACAGTGGTTATCTCCA	840
NM_004283	RAB3D	GCAATCCCTTCCCTCCTGT	841
NM_004283	RAB3D	TCTCTGATCCTGAAGTGAA	842
NM_004283	RAB3D	CATCAATGTGAAGCAGGTC	843
NM_004283	RAB3D	CATGAGCTTGCTGCTTCC	844
NM_004283	RAB3D	AACGTGTTGTGCCTGCTGA	845
NM_004283	RAB3D	CTGCTTTCCAGGGTGTGTT	846
NM_004283	RAB3D	GCGGCCAGGGCCAAGCCGC	847
NM_004283	RAB3D	CTTCTAGCTTAGAACCATT	848
NM_004283	RAB3D	CAGGGTGTGTTGAGGGTGG	849
NM_004283	RAB3D	CTCTTTCTCAGGTCCTGCA	850
NM_004283	RAB3D	CTTGTGCCAAGATGGCATC	851
NM_004283	RAB3D	GCACCATCACCACGGCCTA	852
NM_004283	RAB3D	CGCGGACGACTCCTTCACT	853
NM_004283	RAB3D	TCATCCAGGGAAGGCGGCG	854
NM_004283	RAB3D	GACACTGACGTGCATGAGC	855
NM_004283	RAB3D	CCCTCCCAGGCCCTGTTTA	856
NM_004283	RAB3D	AGGTCTTCGAGCGCCTGGT	857
NM_004283	RAB3D	CCTCTTTCTCAGGTCCTGC	858
NM_003620	PPM1D	TTGCCCGGGAGCACTTGTG	859
NM_003620	PPM1D	CGTGTGCGACGGGCACGGC	860
NM_003620	PPM1D	ATTAGGTCTTAAAGTAGTT	861
NM_003620	PPM1D	AGCCCTGACTTTAAGGATA	862
NM_003620	PPM1D	TGTGGAGCCCGAACCGACG	863
NM_003620	PPM1D	GCGACGGGCACGGCGGGCG	864
NM_003620	PPM1D	GATTATATGGGTATATATT	865

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_003620	PPM1D	TTAGAAGGAGCACAGTTAT	866
NM_003620	PPM1D	CCGGCCAGCCGCCATGGC	867
NM_003620	PPM1D	GAGCAGATAACACTAGTGC	868
NM_003620	PPM1D	AGATGCCATCTCAATGTGC	869
NM_003620	PPM1D	GCGGCACAGTTTGCCCGGG	870
NM_003620	PPM1D	CGTAGCAATGCCTTCTCAG	871
NM_003620	PPM1D	TATATGGGTATATATTCAT	872
NM_003620	PPM1D	GCTGCTAATTCCCAACATT	873
NM_003620	PPM1D	ACAAC TGCCAGTGTGGTCA	874
NM_003620	PPM1D	TTGACCCCTCAGAAGCACAA	875
NM_003620	PPM1D	GTCTTAAAGTAGTTACTCC	876
NM_003620	PPM1D	ATGCTCCGAGCAGATAACA	877
NM_003620	PPM1D	GCGCCTAGTGTGTCTCCCG	878
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	TAGCCATCCAGCTGCTTTC	879
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	TTCTCATTGGAAGGGACTC	880
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	CACGCATCTTGGCAAAGAG	881
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	TAGCTTGGAGGACTTGTTT	882
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	ACTCAATTGTACCTGCAGC	883
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	CTAAGTGCTGCTGTTTCTT	884
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	GCAAAGCCGGAGAGATGAT	885
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	CCTCTTCACAGACCTCTT	886
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	GAAGGGACTCCTCTTGGG	887
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	GAGAGCTCAGATTAGGTAA	888
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	CACGTAGATTCTGGTGCAT	889
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	ATGAGTATTACGGACCCT	890
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	GGTGGGACCCAACCTCAGG	891
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	AGAGCTGAATGTTGATGAT	892
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	GATTCTGGTGCATCTGCAA	893
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	AACCTCAGGGTTGGCAAGA	894
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	TCTCGAATGGAATACGTGC	895
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	CCGAGGAGAGTGGGAAATT	896
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	GGGAGCCCCACTCCAATGCA	897
NM_022048	CSNK1G1	GTCAAGCCAGAGAACTTCC	898
NM_000082	CKN1	TTAGCAGTTTCCTGGTCTC	899
NM_000082	CKN1	ATGTGAGAAGAGCATCAGG	900
NM_000082	CKN1	AGCAGTGTGTTCCATTGGC	901
NM_000082	CKN1	GGATCCTGTTCTCACATTC	902
NM_000082	CKN1	CAGCAGTGATGAAGAAGGA	903
NM_000082	CKN1	GATAACTATGCTTAAGGGA	904
NM_000082	CKN1	TGGACTTCACCTCCTCACT	905
NM_000082	CKN1	TTGAAGTCTGGATCCTGTT	906
NM_000082	CKN1	AGGAAC TTTATAGTGGTAG	907
NM_000082	CKN1	AAGTGATGGACTTCACCTC	908
NM_000082	CKN1	TGTTTATACAGTTTACTCA	909
NM_000082	CKN1	GAAGGGAGATACATGTTAT	910
NM_000082	CKN1	GGGTTTGGAGGACCCTCTT	911
NM_000082	CKN1	ATATGTCTCCAGTCTCCAC	912

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_000082	CKN1	GATGGACTTCACCTCCTCA	913
NM_000082	CKN1	TGAAAGTATGGGATACAAA	914
NM_000082	CKN1	ATGTAAAGCAGTGTGTTC	915
NM_000082	CKN1	TCTACAGGGTCACAGACAA	916
NM_000082	CKN1	GAGGCCATCAGTATTGACT	917
NM_000082	CKN1	ACTGTTTGGTAGCAGTTGG	918
NM_002843	PTPRJ	AGGAGGAGGCGAAGGAGAC	919
NM_002843	PTPRJ	CTACGTCACCACCACGGAG	920
NM_002843	PTPRJ	TCGCCTAATTCCAAAGGAA	921
NM_002843	PTPRJ	CAAGTATGTAGTAAAGCAT	922
NM_002843	PTPRJ	AAGCTGGTCACCCCTTCTGC	923
NM_002843	PTPRJ	CACAGAAGGTGGCTTGGAT	924
NM_002843	PTPRJ	TGGAATCTAGCCGATGGAA	925
NM_002843	PTPRJ	ATAAACAGAATGGAAGTGG	926
NM_002843	PTPRJ	CCTGGAGAGCTGCTCCTCT	927
NM_002843	PTPRJ	AACCTTAAGTTGGCAGAAC	928
NM_002843	PTPRJ	ACACAGTGGAGATCTTTGC	929
NM_002843	PTPRJ	CAGTACACACGGCCAGCA	930
NM_002843	PTPRJ	TTGAACAGGGAAGAACCAA	931
NM_002843	PTPRJ	ATTATGTTGACTAAATGTG	932
NM_002843	PTPRJ	TGACTCAAGACTCAAGACT	933
NM_002843	PTPRJ	AACCTTCGGTCCAGACCCA	934
NM_002843	PTPRJ	GGCCAGACCACGGTGTTC	935
NM_002843	PTPRJ	TCACTGGAACCTGGCCGGA	936
NM_002843	PTPRJ	ACACAGGAGGGAGCTGGCA	937
NM_002843	PTPRJ	TGTCTCATTTGATCAGGG	938
NM_004037	AMPD2	TCATCCGGGAGAAGTACAT	939
NM_004037	AMPD2	ACCCAACTATACCAAGGAA	940
NM_004037	AMPD2	CCTGCATGAACCAGAAGCA	941
NM_004037	AMPD2	CTGCGGGAGGTCTTTGAGA	942
NM_004037	AMPD2	GCCTCTTTGATGTGTACCG	943
NM_004037	AMPD2	GACAACATGAGAAATCGTG	944
NM_004037	AMPD2	GCCACCCAGTGAAAGCAAA	945
NM_004037	AMPD2	CAGGAACACTTTCCATCGC	946
NM_004037	AMPD2	TGTGGGAGAGGCAGCTGCC	947
NM_004037	AMPD2	GCCGTGAACAGACGCTGCG	948
NM_004037	AMPD2	AAATATCCCTTTAAGAAGC	949
NM_004037	AMPD2	GTAAAGAGCCACTGGCTGG	950
NM_004037	AMPD2	CGTCTGCATGAACCAGAA	951
NM_004037	AMPD2	GCTCAGCAACAACAGCCTC	952
NM_004037	AMPD2	CACATCATCAAGGAGGTGA	953
NM_004037	AMPD2	CTCATTTGTTGTTGGGCTC	954
NM_004037	AMPD2	AAGCTCAGCTCCTGCGATA	955
NM_004037	AMPD2	TGCGATATGTGTGAGCTGG	956
NM_004037	AMPD2	CTGGGCCCATCCACCACCT	957
NM_004037	AMPD2	GAAGGACCAGCTAGCCTGG	958
NM_016218	POLK	TATTTTCATTTCTTGTCAT	959

ACCESSION NUMBER	GENE	siRNA sequence	SEQ ID NO
NM_016218	POLK	GACGAGGGATGGAGAGAGG	960
NM_016218	POLK	AGTAGATTGTATAGCTTTA	961
NM_016218	POLK	TATAGATAACTCATCTAAA	962
NM_016218	POLK	AAGAACTTTGCAGTGAGCT	963
NM_016218	POLK	GAATTAGAACAAAGCCGAA	964
NM_016218	POLK	TGTGCTATCAATGAGTTCT	965
NM_016218	POLK	ACACCTGACGAGGGATGGA	966
NM_016218	POLK	TGCATCTACAGTTTCATCT	967
NM_016218	POLK	ACACACCTGACGAGGGATG	968
NM_016218	POLK	TGGATAGCACAAAGGAGAA	969
NM_016218	POLK	AGGGTGCATCAGTCTGGAA	970
NM_016218	POLK	TATAGCTTTAGTAGATACT	971
NM_016218	POLK	TGTTTCTACTGCAGAAGAA	972
NM_016218	POLK	GTTGTTTCTACTGCAGAAG	973
NM_016218	POLK	CTGACAAAGATAAGTTTGT	974
NM_016218	POLK	GCATCAGTCTGGAAGCCTT	975
NM_016218	POLK	CTCAGGATCTACAGAAAGA	976
NM_016218	POLK	AAGGAGATTTGGTGTTCGT	977
NM_016218	POLK	TAGTGCACATTGACATGGA	978

6.6. EXAMPLE 6: DESIGNING SHORT HAIRPIN RNAS FOR SILENCING GENES

This example illustrates an exemplary embodiment of shRNA design. Although several effective approaches exist for the design of siRNAs (Aza-Blanc et al., 2003, Mol. Cell, 12:627-637; Reynolds et al., 2004, Nature Biotech. 22:326-330; Hsieh et al., 2004, Nucleic Acids Res. 32:893-901; Ui-Tei et al., 2004, Nucleic Acids Res. 32:936-948), optimal approaches for selecting short-hairpin RNAs (shRNAs) remain unknown. To remedy this deficiency, a comprehensive set of randomly selected shRNAs was designed and tested to systematically determine features that contribute to efficacy in shRNA gene silencing.

In this example, a simple hairpin structure having a single-stranded RNA encoding a 19-bp stem with a 9-nucleotide loop was used. This choice was based on a comparison of simple hairpins with hairpins designed to mimic a mir30 microRNA precursor, both selected by the siRNA design algorithm that only takes into account the silencing efficiency of the siRNA (the "second generation siRNA algorithm"). In general, despite the difference in shRNA core sequence context, the overall performance of these two sets of constructs was nearly identical, indicating that the actual sequence of the hairpin is an important factor in determining efficacy. shRNAs designed by the second generation siRNA design algorithms have a median silencing of roughly 66%. This performance

contrasts with the siRNAs designed by these algorithms whose median silencing is around 80%-90% for well expressed genes.

Figure 24 shows a table exhibiting the genes that were targeted in this example. In selecting these targets, a broad collection of genes representing a variety of expression
5 levels in the cell as well as a range of overall GC contents was chosen. shRNAs that were distributed across coding regions and that varied in their own GC content were also selected. Because such parameters figured into the selection of shRNA core sequences, this approach was referred to as pseudorandom design.

The selected shRNA sequence was cloned into an expression vector that contained
10 an RNA polymerase III promoter, the human H1 promoter. The vector was transiently transfected the cloned vectors into HeLa cells. After 24 hr, total RNA was harvested from the transfected cells and the silencing of target genes was measured by quantitative RT-PCR (qRT-PCR). Silencing in samples transfected with shRNA-containing constructs was compared with silencing in samples transfected with an empty vector control.

15 In analyzing the data, the GC content of effective vs. ineffective shRNAs was first compared across the sense 19mer core sequence (Figure 21). In comparing these results to an analogous study of siRNAs, the preference for GC content asymmetry across the core sequence was found to be essentially the same. These results support the notion that processed shRNAs enter the RNA-induced silencing complex (RISC) via the same
20 mechanisms as transfected siRNAs and, therefore, effective siRNA algorithms are an appropriate starting point for designing shRNAs.

To determine whether other features might contribute to shRNA efficacy, the distribution of each of the four individual nucleotides (G, C, A, and T) in effective vs. ineffective shRNAs across the 19mer core sequence was examined (Figure 22). The
25 distribution was then compared to that of the siRNA preferences. For the most part, the base preferences across the 19mer were similar, except in the first position and/or the second position. As indicated in Figure 22 (top left), there was a very strong preference for a G at position 1 and/or 2 of the shRNA. Such a preference was not observed for siRNAs. This preference may reflect a start site preference of the H1 RNA polymerase III
30 promoter. A preference for a purine at the start site of Pol III promoters has been previously reported (Fruscoloni *et al.*, 1995, *Nucleic Acids Res*, 23(15): 2914-2918; Mattaj *et al.*, 1988, *Cell*, 55(3): 435-442; Zecherle *et al.*, 1996, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 16: 5801-5810). The efficiency of overall silencing correlates to the first and/or second position in the following order: G>T>A>C.

To test if limiting the first position of the 19mer to a G nucleotide, an improvement in overall shRNA performance may be observed, shRNAs targeting a subset of genes from the pseudorandom study was designed and their performance was compared with that of shRNAs designed by second generation designs. As shown in the histograms in Figure 23, a set of shRNAs designed with such an siRNA design algorithm (version 3, RSTA siRNA V3, with the additional requirement of a G start nucleotide (G1)) had a median percent remaining mRNA in the range of 22%-27% (*i.e.*, median silencing of ~70%-80%), whereas shRNAs designed by the second generation algorithm (RSTA siRNA V2) had a median percent remaining of about 34% (*i.e.*, median silencing of ~66%). In contrast to these two approaches, the pseudorandom design gave a median percent remaining in the realm of 46%–50% percent. The differences in performance between these sets were all statistically significant. Because early siRNA designs was based on an essentially random approach outlined by Tuschl and colleagues (Mattaj *et al.*, 1988, *Cell*, 55(3):435-442), it is expected that libraries based on Tuschl “rules” (*e.g.*, a library constructed by the Broad Institute) will perform about as well as our pseudorandom set.

To summarize, in an effort to improve short hairpin RNA (shRNA) design, a large set of randomly designed shRNAs was tested to uncover features that contribute to efficacy in gene silencing. Analysis of data generated from transient transfection of plasmids expressing these sequences showed that effective shRNAs have the same requirements for GC content asymmetry as small interfering RNAs (siRNAs). A very strong preference for a G nucleotide in position 1 and/or 2 of the shRNA sense strand was also observed. On the basis of these results, a method for designing shRNA was developed which incorporated the second generation algorithm for siRNA selection with the added constraint of a G in position 1 and/or 2. shRNAs designed by this improved approach silenced their target genes more effectively than shRNAs to the same targets generated randomly or by use of algorithms for siRNA design, *e.g.*, the second generation algorithm, alone. The example shows that shRNAs can be effectively designed by use of an siRNA selection algorithm with some minor modifications. The example also shows that despite of the additional steps involved in incorporation of shRNAs into the RNA interference transcript-silencing machinery, GC content asymmetry remains a primary determinant of performance.

7. REFERENCES CITED

All references cited are incorporated herein by reference in their entireties and for all purposes to the same extent as if each individual publication or patent or patent application was specifically and individually indicated to be incorporated by reference in its entirety for all purposes.

- 5 Many modifications and variations of the present invention can be made without departing from its spirit and scope, as will be apparent to those skilled in the art. The specific embodiments described herein are offered by way of example only, and the invention is to be limited only by the terms of the appended claims along with the full scope of equivalents to which such claims are entitled.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A method of classifying siRNA functional sequence motifs for use in an shRNA or shRNA core sequence designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell,
5 wherein said shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence, the method comprising:

(a) selecting a first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs, wherein each siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has a predicted silencing efficacy against a targeted sequence motif within a
10 transcript of a target gene and said predicted silencing efficacy is equal or greater than a chosen threshold of silencing efficacy; and

(b) classifying each siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs as belonging to a first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs when said siRNA functional sequence motif has a 3' terminal nucleotide
15 that is a cytosine, or as belonging to a second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs when said siRNA functional sequence motif does not have a 3' terminal nucleotide that is a cytosine.

2. The method of claim 1, wherein said chosen threshold is 50% at an siRNA
20 concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

3. The method of claim 1, wherein said chosen threshold is 75% at an siRNA
25 concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

4. The method of claim 1, wherein said chosen threshold is 80% at an siRNA
concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is
30 incubated.

5. The method of claim 1, wherein said chosen threshold is 90% at an siRNA
concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is
incubated.

6. The method of any one of claims 1-5, wherein the method further comprises:

(a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on a PSSM matrix.

5

7. The method of any one of claims 1-5, wherein the method further comprises:

(a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on a predicted binding affinity between said siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs and a susceptible sequence motif of said target gene.

10

8. The method of any of claims 1-5, wherein the method further comprises:

(a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on an observed silencing efficacy of said siRNA functional sequence motif.

15

9. The method of any one of claims 1-8, wherein an siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has at least 19 nucleotides.

20

10. The method of any one of claims 1-8, wherein an siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has at least 21 nucleotides.

11. The method of any one of claims 1-8, wherein an siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has at least 27 nucleotides.

25

12. A method of designing an shRNA or shRNA core sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof, wherein said shRNA core sequence is designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell, wherein said shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence, the method comprising:

30

(i) carrying out the method of any one of claims 1-11;

(ii) selecting an siRNA functional sequence strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and

(iii) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in said shRNA core sequence, wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence.

5 13. The method of claim 12, further comprising:

(iv) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in between said antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence.

10 14. The method of claim 13, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides.

15. The method of claim 13, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 7 nucleotides.

16. The method of claim 13, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 9 nucleotides.

15

17. The method of claim 13, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 15 nucleotides.

18. The method of claim 13, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 25

20

nucleotides.

19. A method of designing an shRNA or shRNA core sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof, wherein said shRNA core sequence is designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell, wherein said shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence, the method comprising:

25

(i) carrying out the method of any one of claims 1-11;

(ii) selecting an siRNA functional sequence motif from said second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs;

30

(iii) replacing the nucleotide at the 3' terminus of said siRNA functional motif with a cytosine, thereby creating a new siRNA functional sequence motif to be an antisense strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and

(iv) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in said shRNA core sequence, wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence.

5 20. The method of claim 19, further comprising:

(v) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in between said antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence.

10 21. The method of claim 20, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides.

22. The method of claim 20, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 7 nucleotides.

23. The method of claim 20, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 9 nucleotides.

15

24. The method of claim 20, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 15 nucleotides.

25. The method of claim 20, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 25
20 nucleotides.

25

26. A method of designing an shRNA or shRNA core sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof, wherein said shRNA core sequence is designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell, wherein said shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence, the method comprising:

30

(a) selecting a first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs, wherein each siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has a predicted silencing efficacy against a targeted sequence motif within a transcript of a target gene and said predicted silencing efficacy is equal or greater than a chosen threshold of silencing efficacy;

(b) selecting an siRNA functional sequence motif from said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs;

(c) adding a cytosine to the 3' terminus of said siRNA functional sequence motif, thereby creating a new siRNA functional sequence motif to be an antisense strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and

(d) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in
5 said shRNA core sequence, wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence.

27. The method of claim 26, further comprising:

(e) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in between said
10 antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence.

28. The method of claim 27, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides.

15 29. The method of claim 27, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 7 nucleotides.

30. The method of claim 27, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 9 nucleotides.

31. The method of claim 27, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 15
20 nucleotides.

32. The method of claim 27, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 25 nucleotides.

25 33. A method of designing an shRNA or an shRNA core sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof or designing siRNA functional sequence motifs for use in an shRNA core sequence, said shRNA core sequence being designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell, wherein said shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence, the
30 method comprising:

(a) selecting a first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs, wherein each siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has a predicted silencing efficacy against a targeted sequence motif within a

transcript of a target gene and said predicted silencing efficacy is equal or greater than a chosen threshold of silencing efficacy; and

(b) deleting from said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs each siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs that does not have a 3' terminal nucleotide that is a cytosine, thereby forming a first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs with a 3' terminal cytosine.

34. The method of claim 33, wherein said chosen threshold is 50% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

35. The method of claim 33, wherein said chosen threshold is 75% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

36. The method of claim 33, wherein said chosen threshold is 80% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

37. The method of claim 34, wherein said chosen threshold is 90% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

38. The method of any one of claims 33-37, wherein the method further comprises:

(a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on a PSSM matrix.

39. The method of any one of claims 33-37, wherein the method further comprises:

(a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on a predicted binding affinity between said siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs and a susceptible sequence motif of said target gene.

40. The method of any of claims 33-37, wherein the method further comprises:

(a0) determining, prior to said selecting step (a), said predicted silencing efficacy of an siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs based on an observed silencing efficacy of said siRNA functional sequence motif.

41. The method of any one of claims 33-40, wherein an siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has at least 19 nucleotides.

42. The method of any one of claims 33-40, wherein an siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has at least 21 nucleotides.

43. The method of any one of claims 33-40, wherein an siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has at least 27 nucleotides.

44. The method of any one of claims 33-43, further comprising:

(c) selecting an siRNA functional sequence motif from said first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs to be an antisense strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and

(d) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in said shRNA core sequence, wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence.

45. The method of claim 44, further comprising:

(e) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in between said antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence.

46. The method of claim 45, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides.

47. The method of claim 45, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 7 nucleotides.

48. The method of claim 45, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 9 nucleotides.

49. The method of claim 45, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 15 nucleotides.

50. The method of claim 45, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 25 nucleotides.

51. A method of designing an shRNA or shRNA core sequence or sense strand sequence thereof or antisense strand sequence thereof or designing siRNA functional sequence motifs for use in an shRNA core sequence, said shRNA core sequence being designed to produce an siRNA for silencing a target gene in a cell, wherein said shRNA core sequence comprises an antisense strand sequence and a sense strand sequence, the method comprising:

(a) selecting a first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs, wherein each siRNA functional sequence motif of said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs has a predicted silencing efficacy against a targeted sequence motif within a transcript of a target gene and said predicted silencing efficacy is equal or greater than a chosen threshold of silencing efficacy; and

(b) deleting from said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs each siRNA functional sequence motif in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs that has a 3' terminal nucleotide that is a cytosine, thereby forming a second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs that do not have a 3' terminal cytosine.

52. The method of claim 51, wherein said chosen threshold is 50% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

53. The method of claim 51, wherein said chosen threshold is 75% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

54. The method of claim 51, wherein said chosen threshold is 80% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

55. The method of claim 51, wherein said chosen threshold is 90% at an siRNA concentration of 100 nM in culture medium in which a cell expressing said target gene is incubated.

5 56. The method of any one of claims 51-55, further comprising:

(c) selecting an siRNA functional sequence motif from said second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs;

(d) replacing the nucleotide at the 3' terminus of said siRNA functional motif with a cytosine, thereby creating a new siRNA functional sequence motif to be an antisense strand sequence in an shRNA core sequence; and
10

(e) designing a sense strand sequence based on said antisense strand sequence in said shRNA core sequence, wherein said sense strand sequence is an inverted repeat to said antisense strand sequence.

15 57. The method of claim 56, further comprising:

(f) designing a nucleotide sequence (hereinafter "loop sequence") in between said antisense strand sequence and said sense strand sequence, thereby completing said shRNA core sequence.

20 58. The method of claim 56, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 3 nucleotides.

59. The method of claim 56, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 7 nucleotides.

60. The method of claim 56, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 9 nucleotides.

25

61. The method of claim 56, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 15 nucleotides.

62. The method of claim 56, wherein said loop sequence consists of at least 25 nucleotides.
30

63. The method of any one of claims 1-11, further comprising:

(b1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; the classification of one or more or all

of said siRNA functional sequence motifs in said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs as belonging to said first class or said second class resulting from said classifying step.

- 5 64. The method of claim 12, further comprising
 (iii1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or
a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and /or said
antisense strand sequence.
- 10 65. The method of any one of claims 13-18, further comprising:
 (v) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a
local or remote computer system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said
sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.
- 15 66. The method of claim 19, further comprising
 (e1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or
a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and / or said
antisense strand sequence.
- 20 67. The method of any one of claims 20-25, further comprising:
 (f1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a
local or remote computer system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said
sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.
- 25 68. The method of claim 26, further comprising
 (d1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or
a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and / or said
antisense strand sequence.
- 30 69. The method of any one of claims 27-32, further comprising:
 (e1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or
a local or remote computer system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said
sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.

70. The method of any one of claims 33-43, further comprising:

(b1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs or one or more siRNA functional sequence motifs in said first class of siRNA functional sequence motifs.

71. The method of claim 44, further comprising

(d1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and / or said antisense strand sequence.

72. The method of any one of claims 45-50, further comprising:

(e1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.

73. The method of any one of claims 51-55, further comprising:

(b1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs or one or more siRNA functional sequence motifs in said second class of siRNA functional sequence motifs.

74. The method of claim 56, further comprising

(d1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said sense strand sequence and / or said antisense strand sequence.

75. The method of any one of claims 57-62, further comprising:

(e1) outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; one or more of said loop sequence, said sense strand sequence, said antisense strand sequence, and said shRNA core sequence.

76. The method of any one of claims 20-25, 27-32, 45-50, and 57-62, said method further comprising:

adding a flanking region at the 5' terminus of said shRNA core sequence.

77. The method of any one of claims 20-25, 27-32, 45-50, and 57-62, said method further comprising:

5 adding a flanking region at the 3' terminus of said shRNA core sequence.

78. The method of any one of claims 20-25, 27-32, 45-50, and 57-62, said method further comprising:

10 adding a first flanking region at the 3' terminus of said shRNA core sequence, and
a second flanking region at the 5' terminus of said shRNA core sequence.

79. The method of any one of claims 20-25, 27-32, 45-50, 57-62, and 75-78, said method further comprising:

15 adding a promoter sequence 5' to said shRNA core sequence.

80. The method of claim 79, wherein said promoter sequence is selected from the group consisting of a human, bovine or mouse H1 promoter, a human, bovine or mouse U6 promoter, and a human, bovine or mouse U2 promoter.

20 81. The method of any one of claims 76-78, said method further comprising:

outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said flanking region(s) at the 5' terminus and / or the 3' terminus of said shRNA core sequence, optionally with said shRNA core sequence.

25 82. The method of claim 79 or 80, said method further comprising:

outputting to a user interface device, a computer readable storage medium, or a local or remote computer system; or displaying; said promoter sequence and / or said shRNA core sequence, optionally with said shRNA core sequence and / or flanking
30 region(s).

83. The method of any one of claims 1-82, which method further comprises:

(a0) selecting, prior to said selecting step (a), said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs from a database of siRNA and miRNA sequences.

84. The method of any one of claims 1-82, which method further comprises:

5 (a0) selecting, prior to said selecting step (a), said first plurality of siRNA functional sequence motifs from sequences of 21U-RNAs.

85. An apparatus comprising

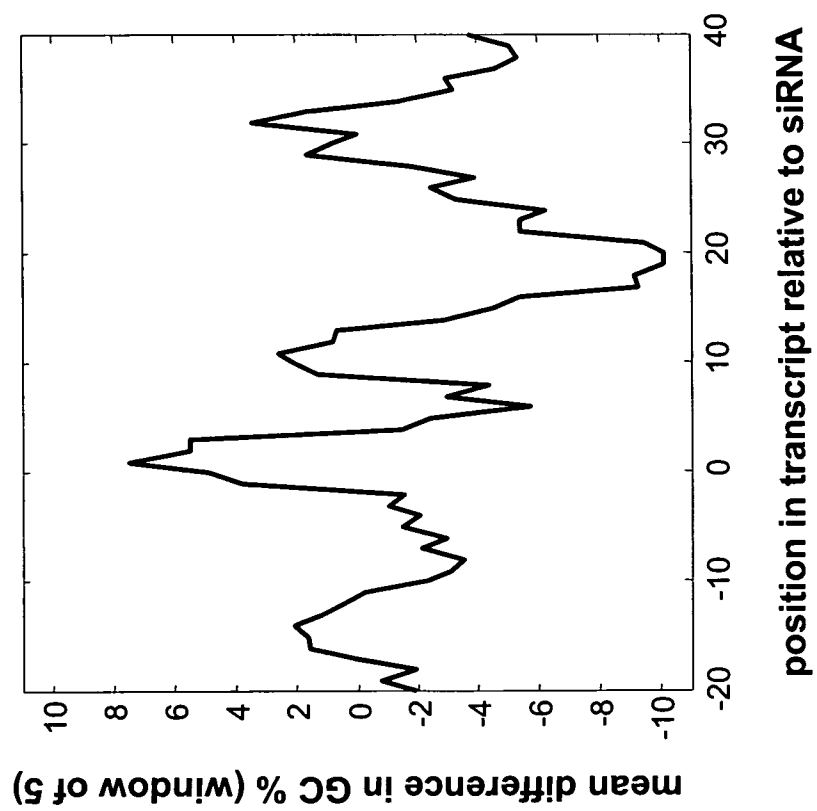
a processor, and

10 a memory coupled to said processor and encoding one or more programs, wherein said one or more programs cause the processor to carry out the method of any one of claims 1-84.

86. A computer program product for use in conjunction with a computer having a

15 processor and a memory connected to the processor, said computer program product comprising a computer readable storage medium having a computer program mechanism encoded thereon, wherein said computer program mechanism may be loaded into the memory of said computer and cause said computer to carry out the method of any one of claims 1-84.

20

**FIG. 1A**

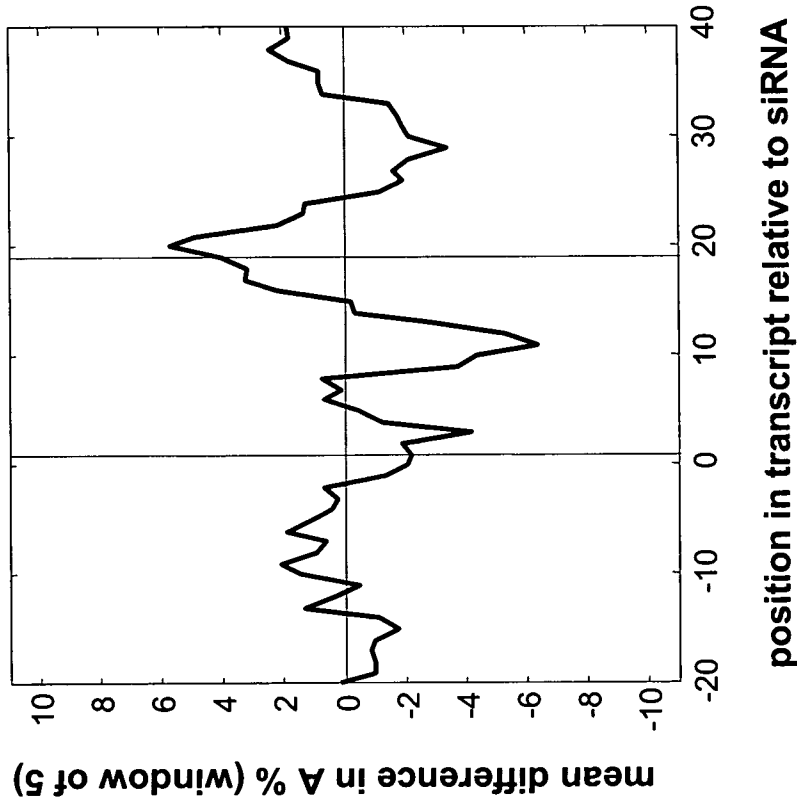


FIG. 1B

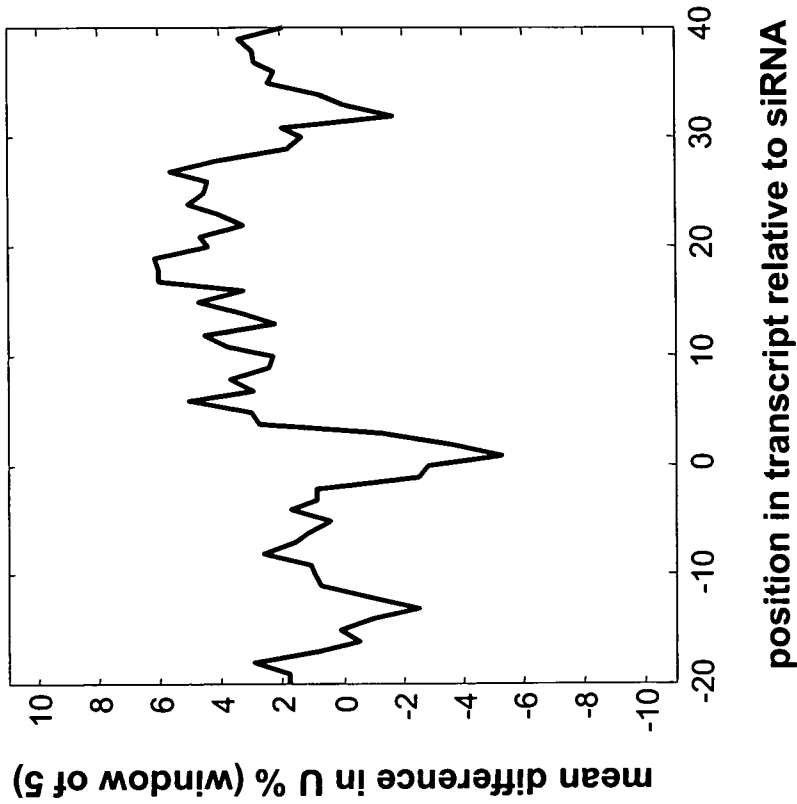


FIG. 1C

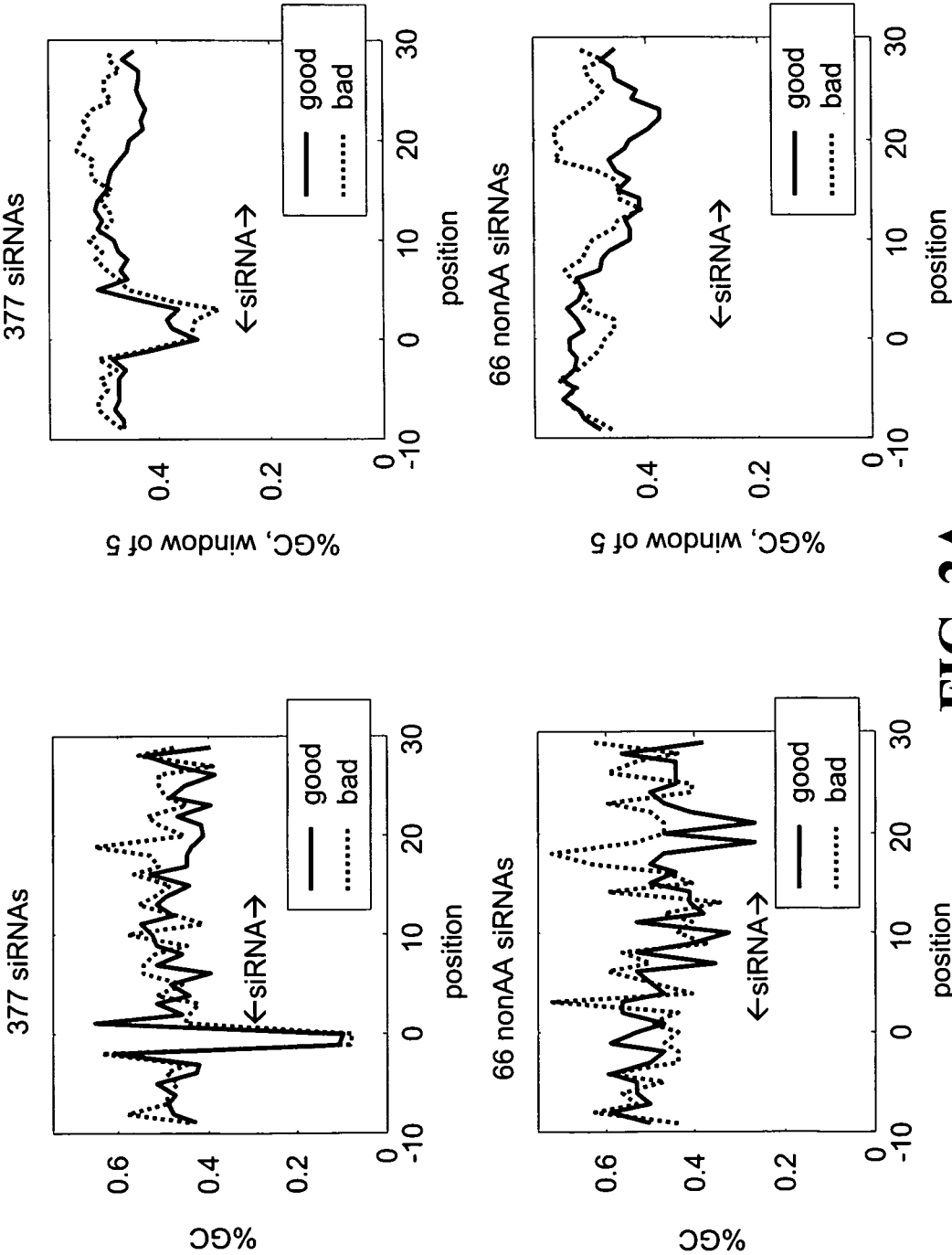


FIG. 2A

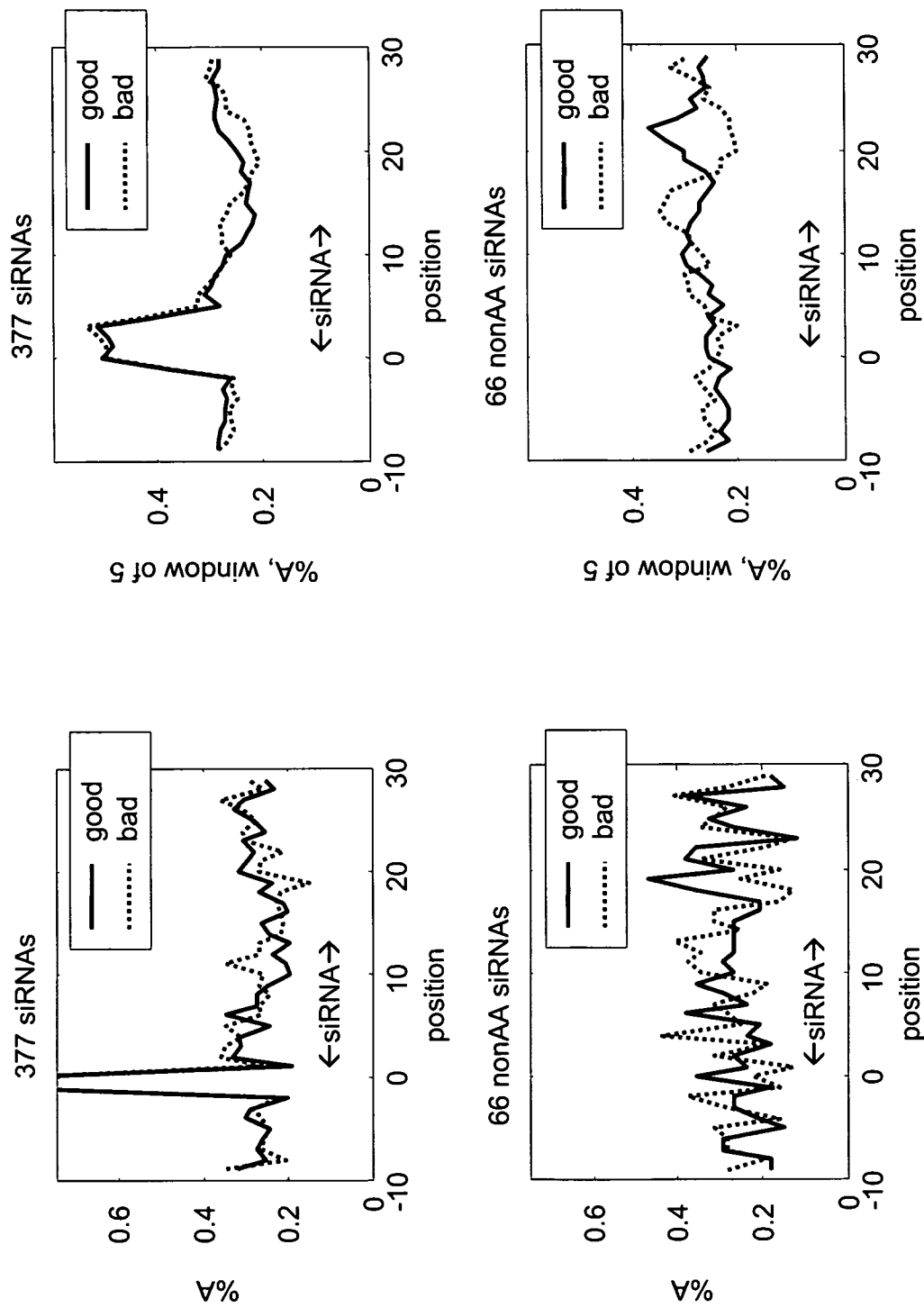


FIG. 2B

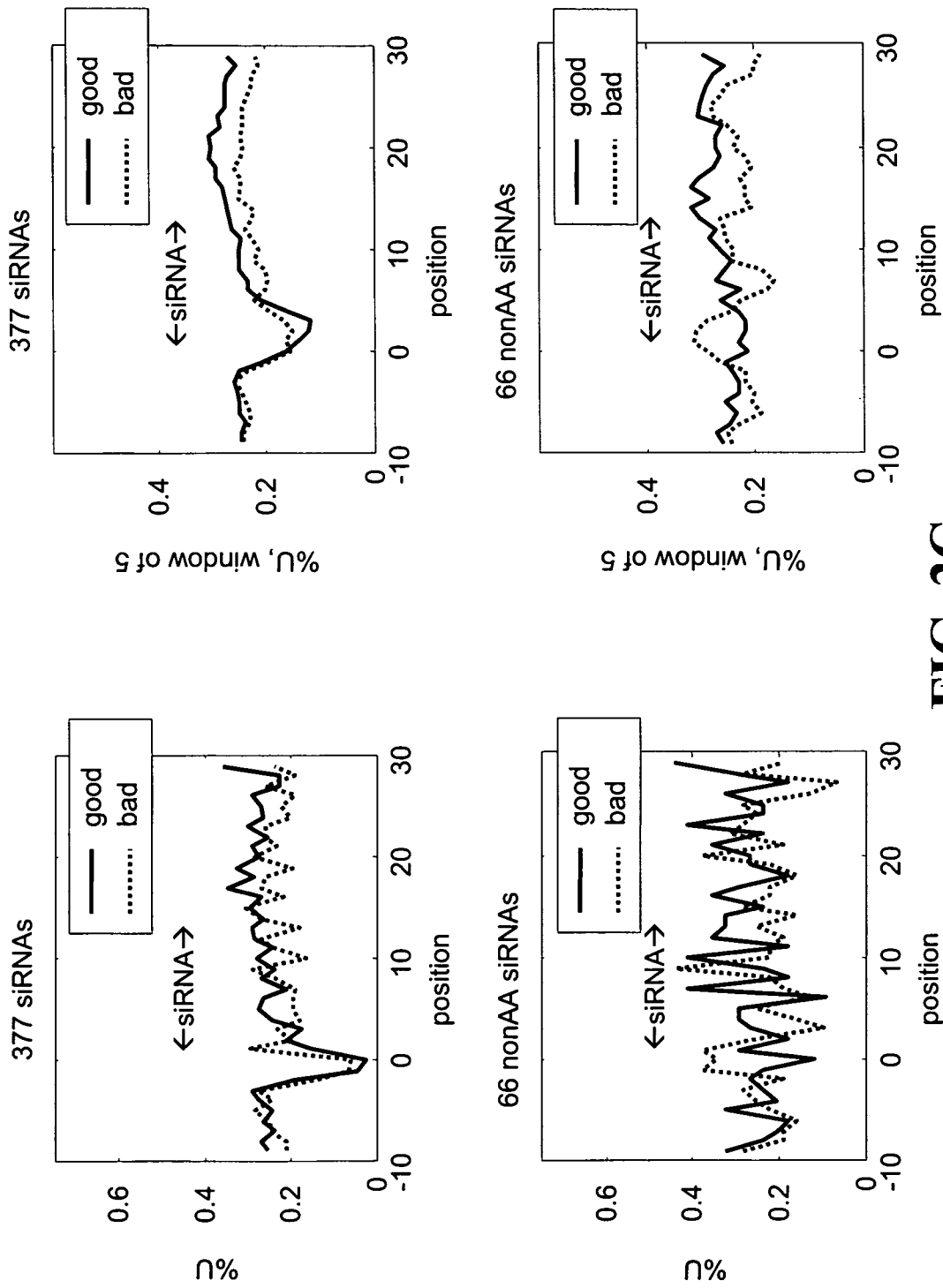
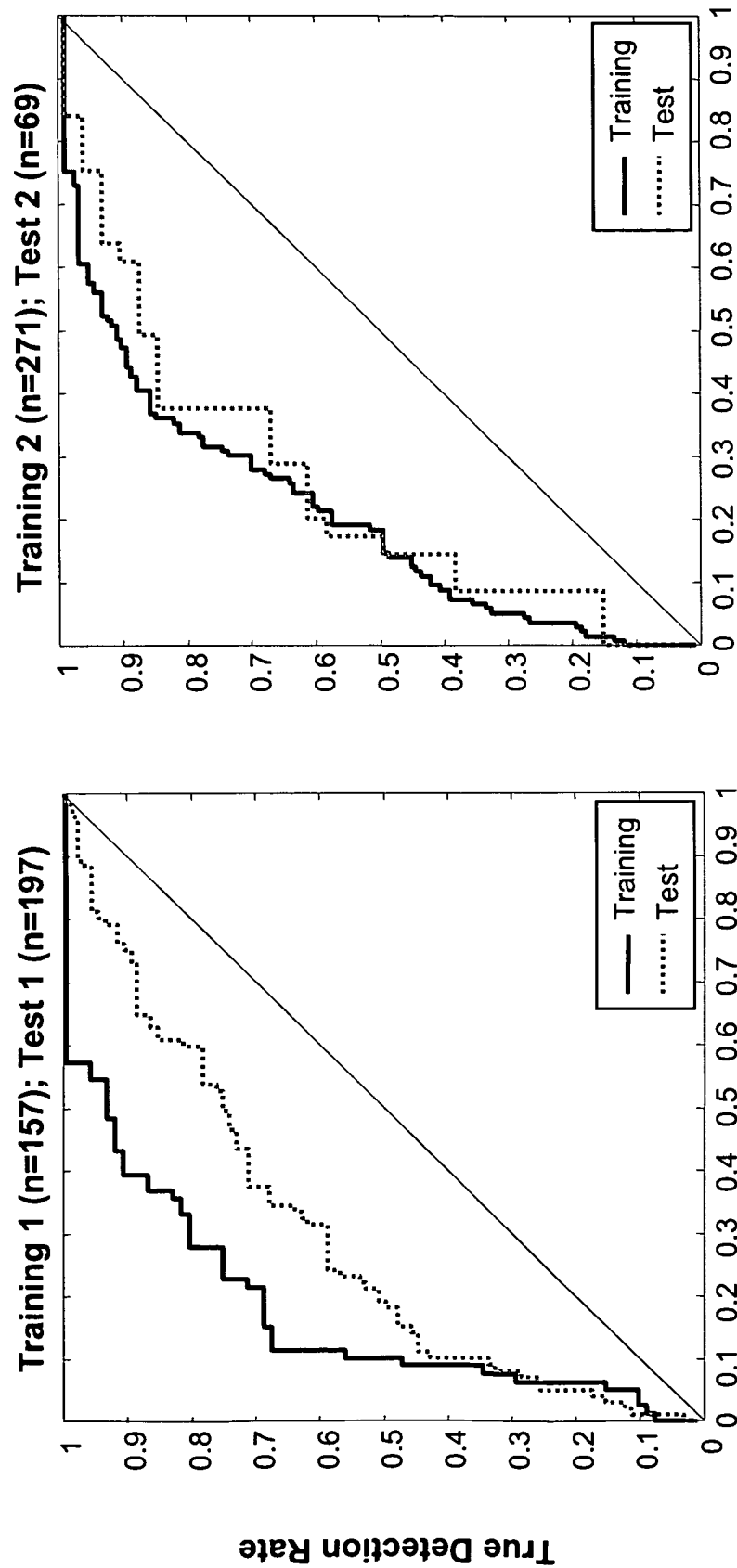


FIG. 2C



False Detection Rate

FIG. 3

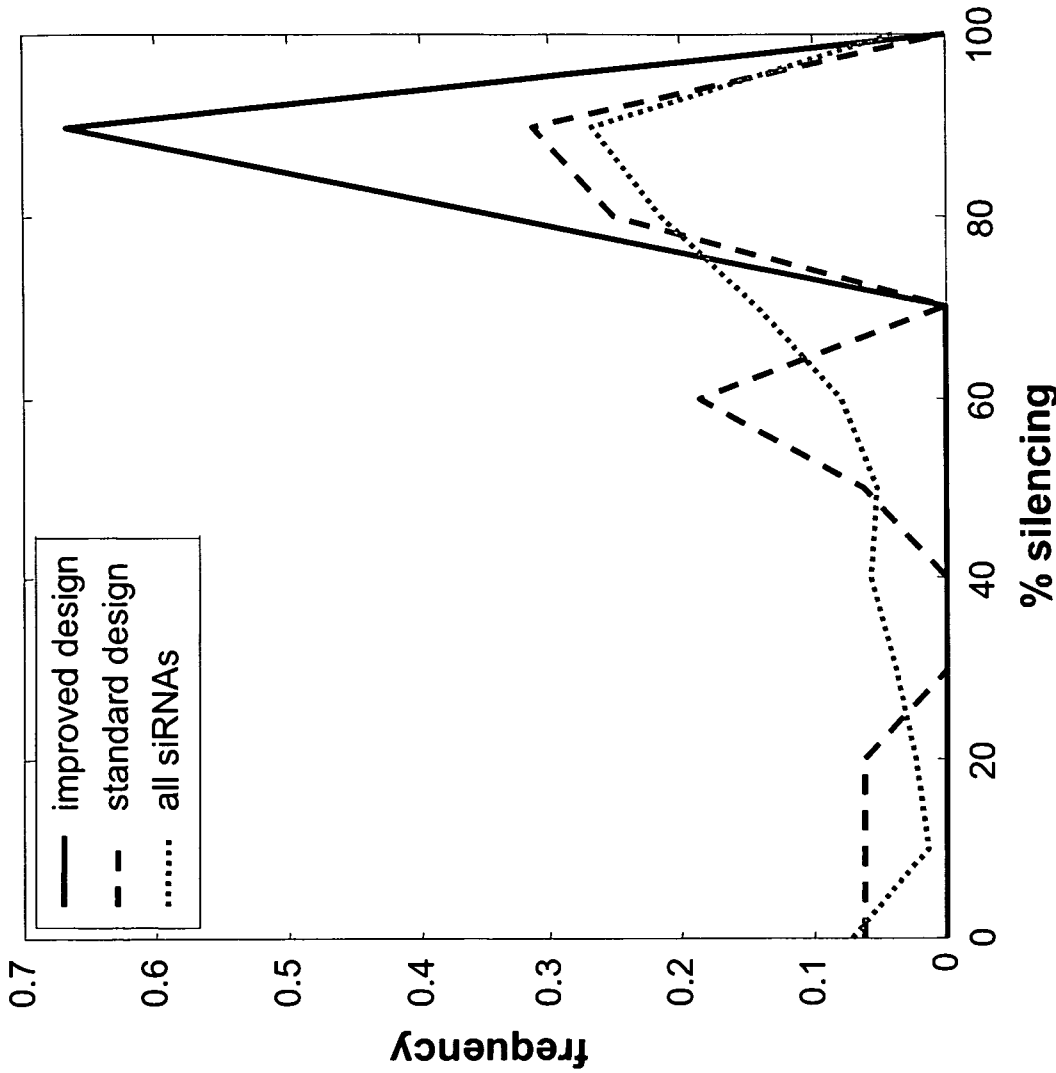


FIG. 4

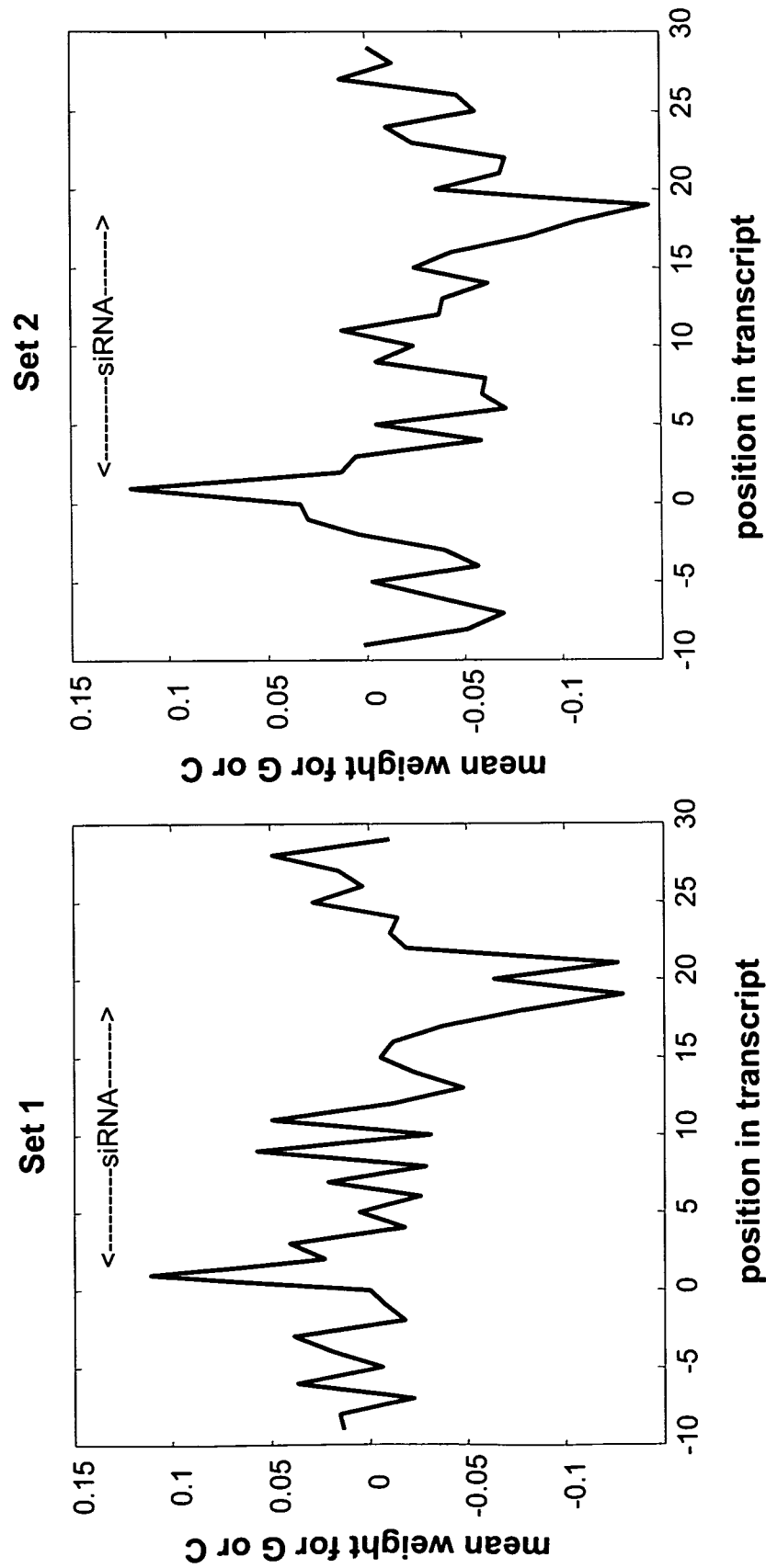


FIG. 5A

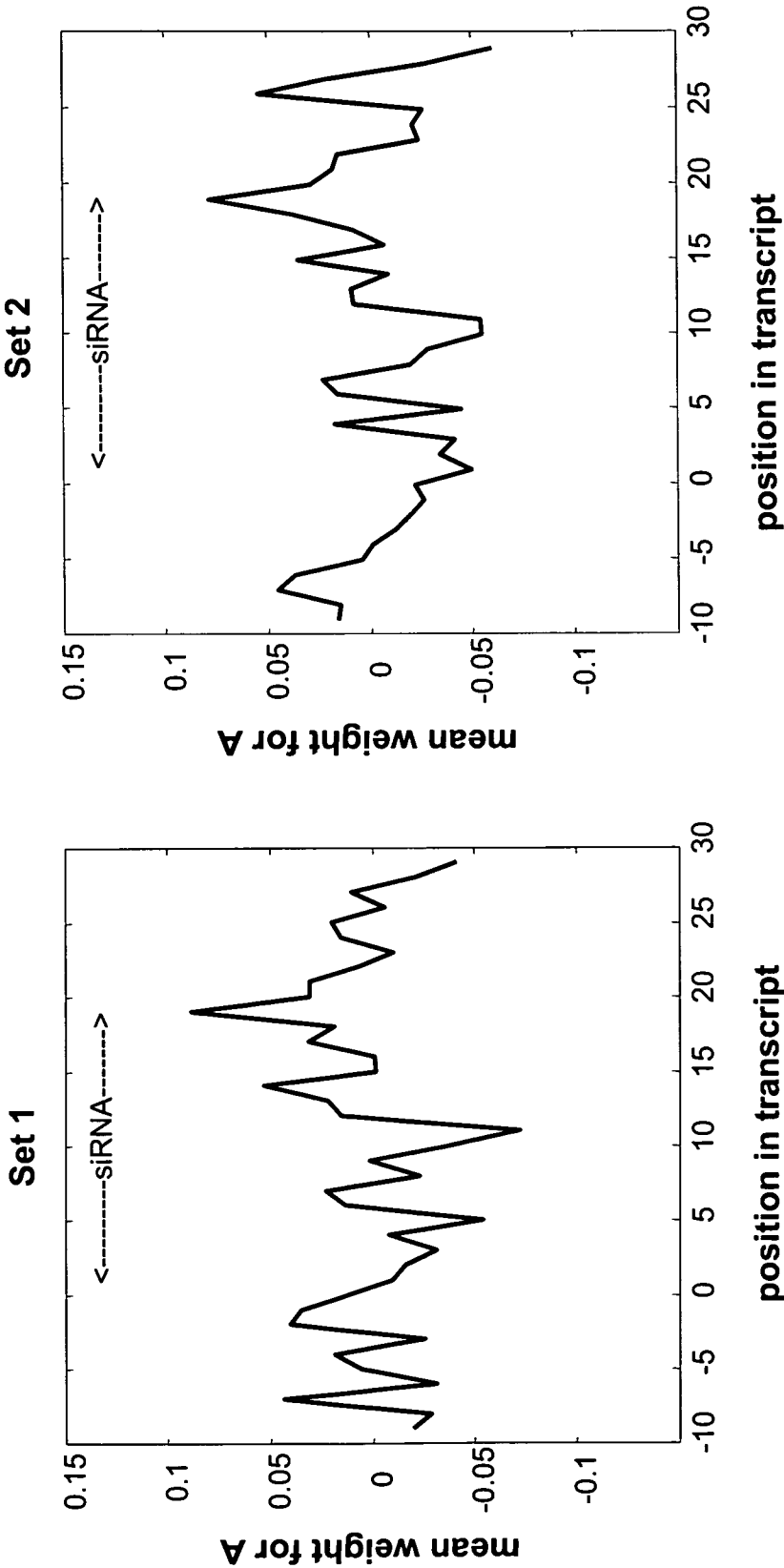


FIG. 5B

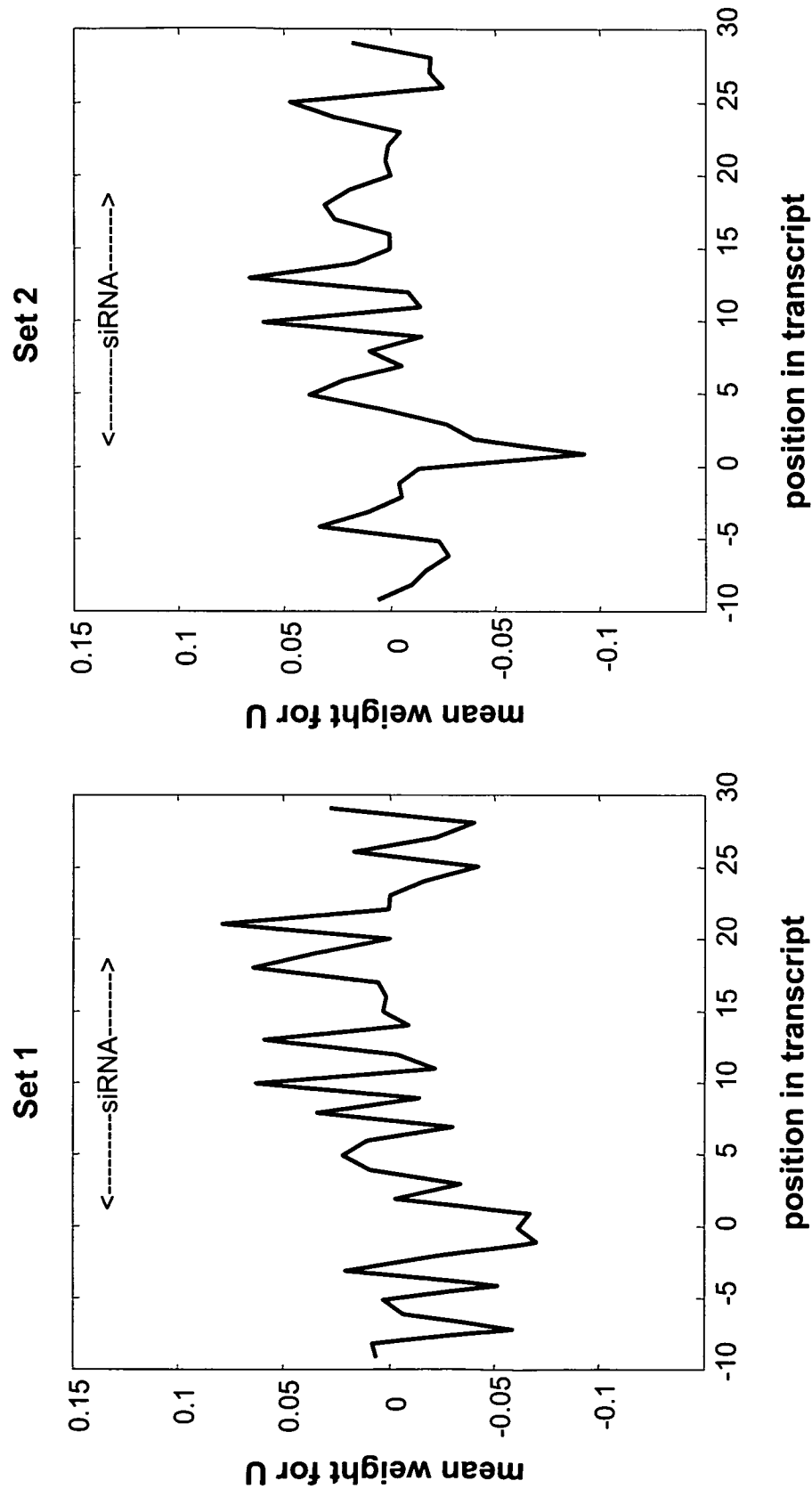


FIG. 5C

Position	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19
NM_018461	C	C	A	A	A	A	G	G	T	C	A	T	T	A	C	T	C	A	G
NM_018130	G	A	T	C	C	T	G	A	T	C	A	T	T	A	T	C	T	A	G
NM_005861	C	T	C	C	A	G	G	C	T	C	A	T	T	G	C	C	G	C	G
Contig46927_RC	A	T	T	T	T	T	G	G	T	G	A	T	C	A	C	C	G	A	G
Contig52414_RC	A	T	C	C	G	G	A	G	T	T	A	T	T	A	C	G	A	A	G
NM_001887	A	A	C	C	G	T	G	C	C	T	A	T	T	A	C	C	A	G	C
NM_004034	A	C	G	A	G	T	G	G	A	G	A	T	T	A	C	C	G	A	A
NM_001156	A	C	G	A	G	T	G	G	A	G	A	T	T	A	C	C	G	A	A
NM_002570	T	G	T	T	C	T	A	A	T	T	T	T	T	A	C	C	G	A	T
Contig54761_RC	T	A	A	A	A	A	T	C	T	T	T	T	T	A	C	C	G	A	A
Contig53248_RC	G	T	G	G	C	C	T	T	T	T	T	T	T	A	C	C	G	A	T
Contig55337_RC	T	G	A	G	A	A	A	A	A	A	G	T	T	A	C	C	G	A	A

FIG. 6

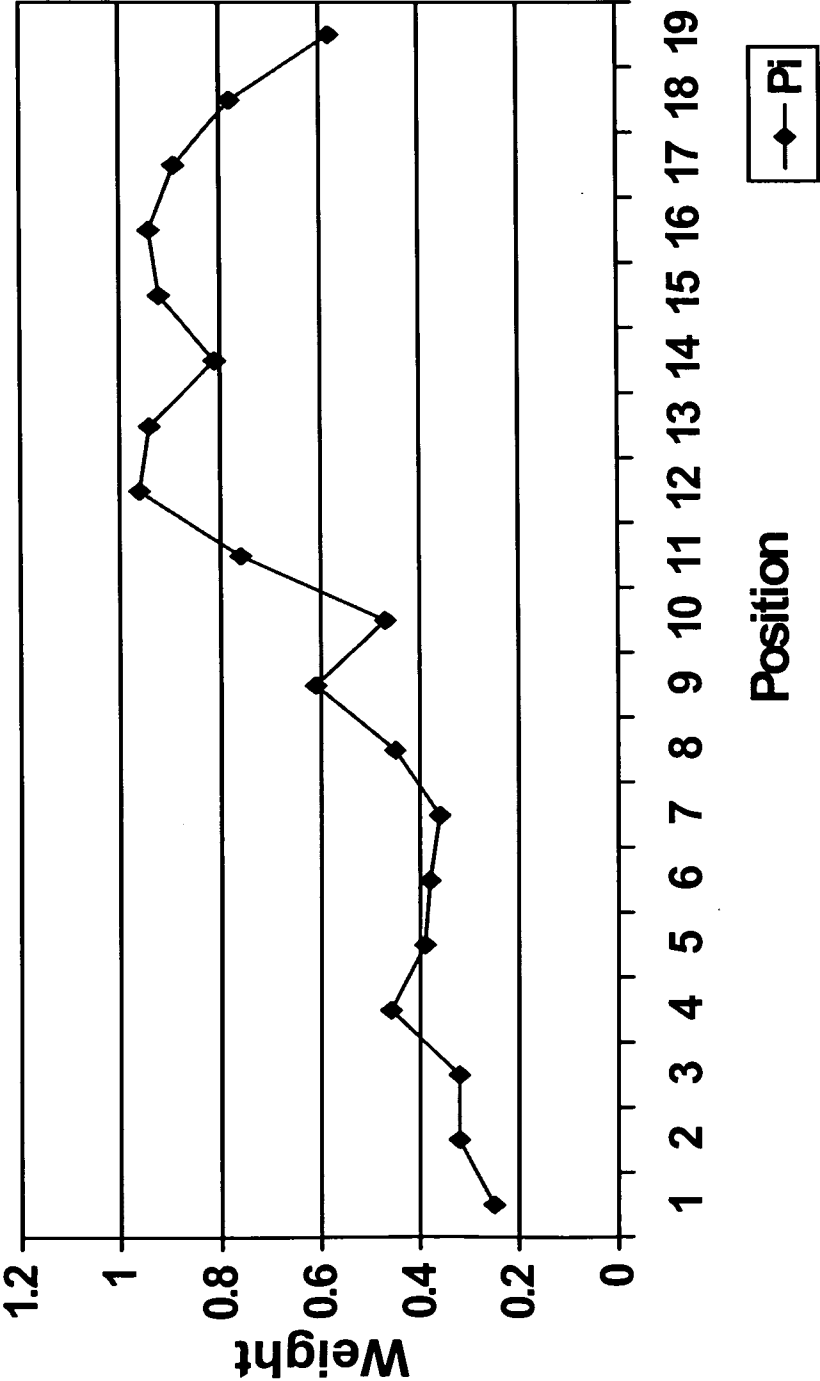


FIG. 7

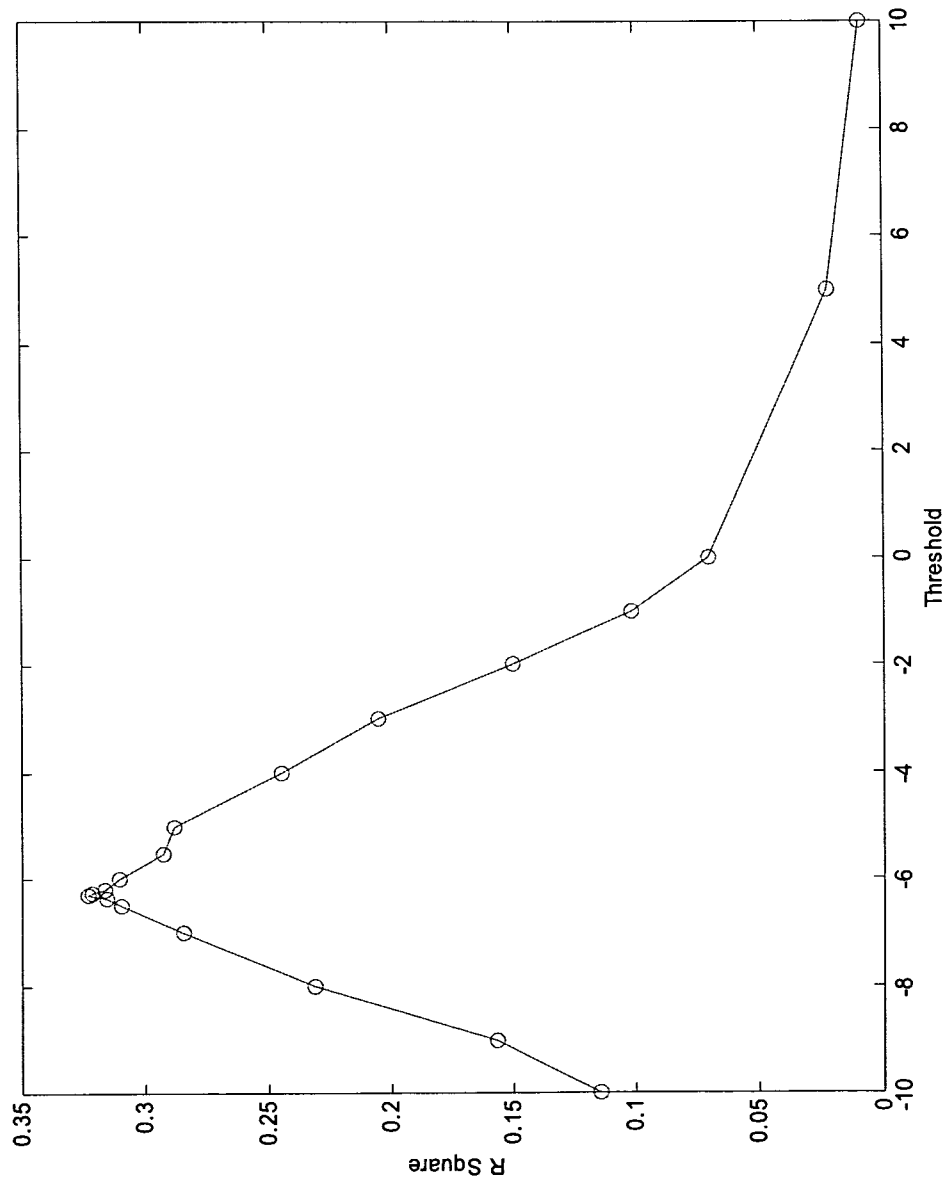
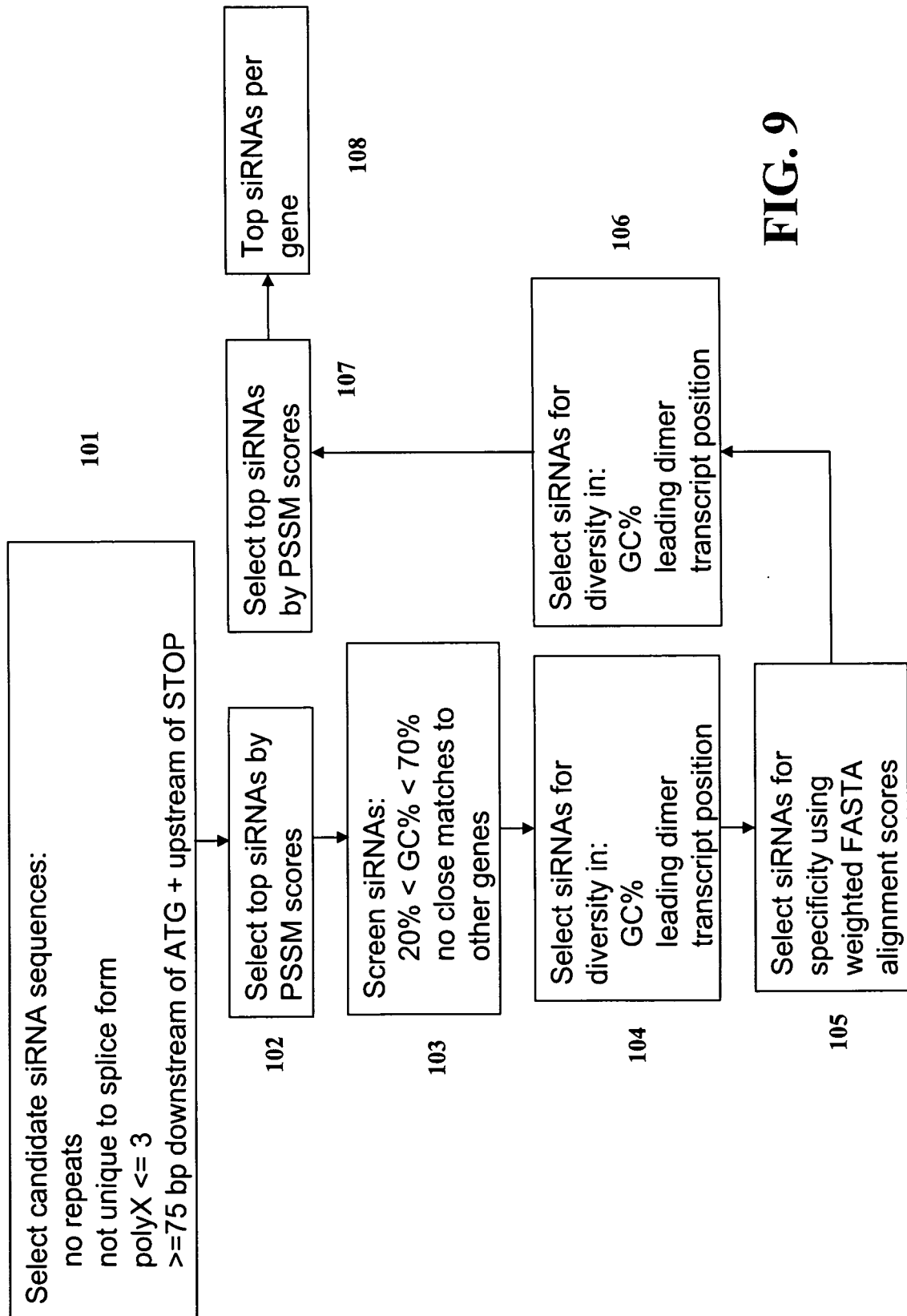


FIG. 8

**FIG. 9**

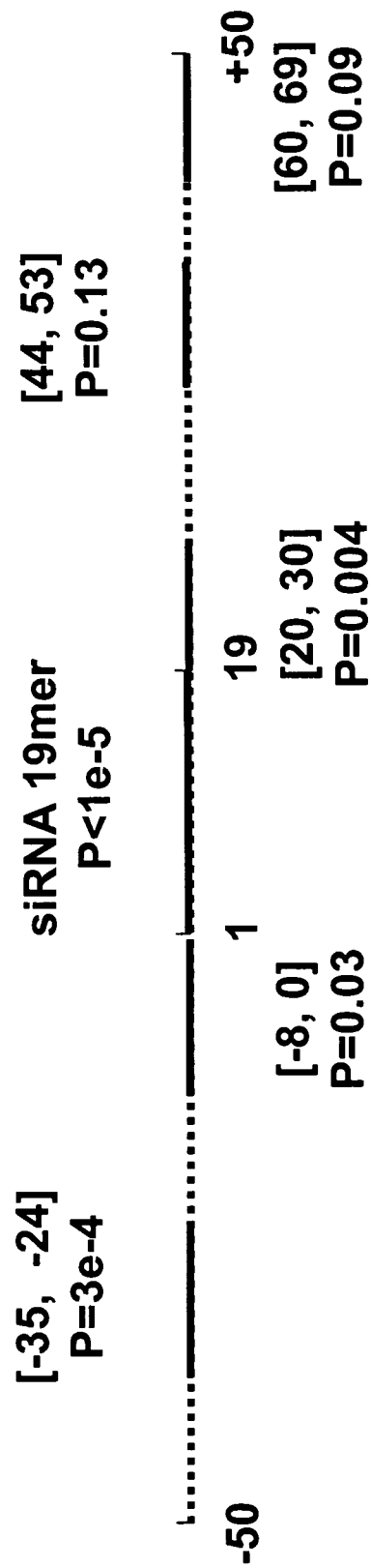


FIG. 10

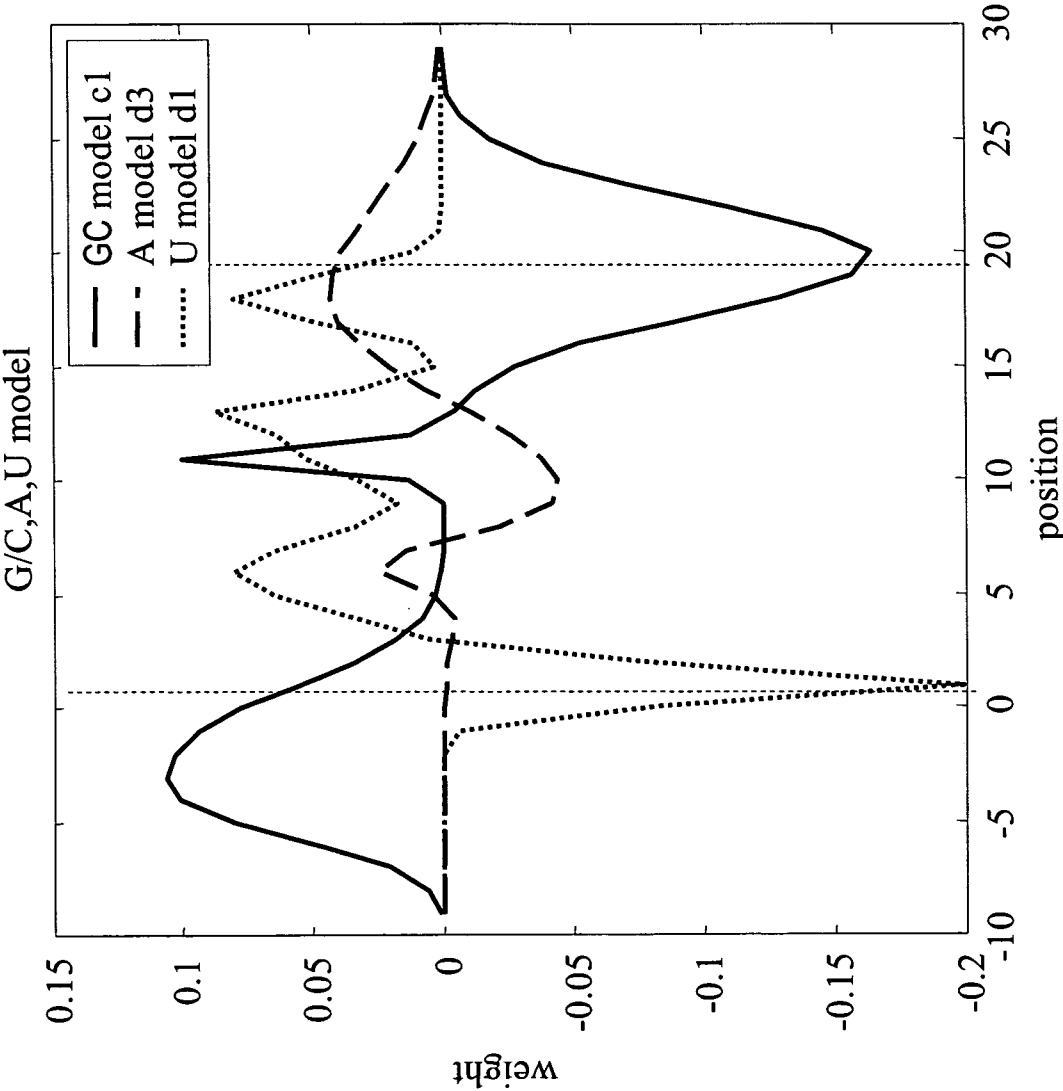


FIG. 11A

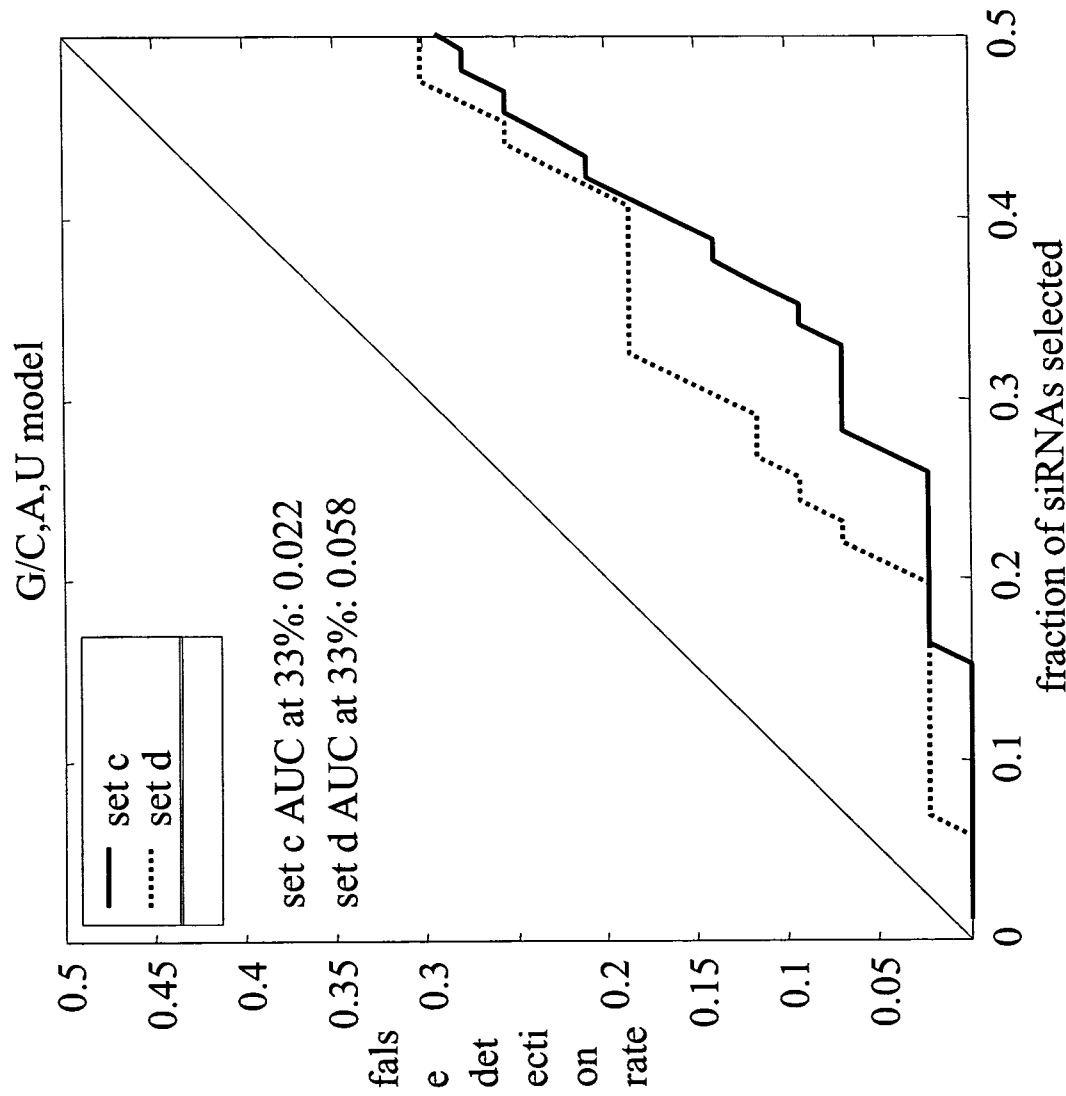


FIG. 11B

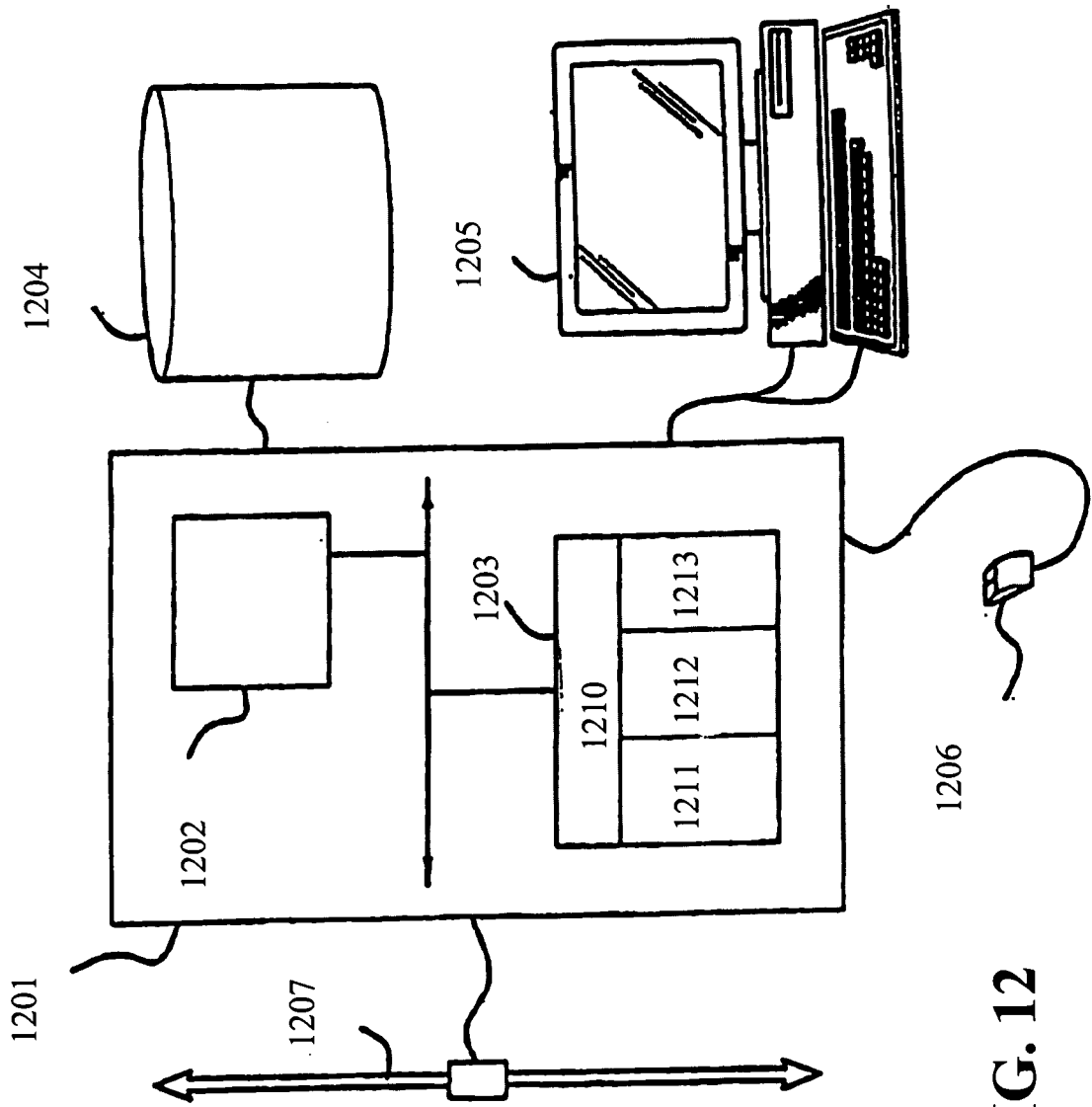


FIG. 12

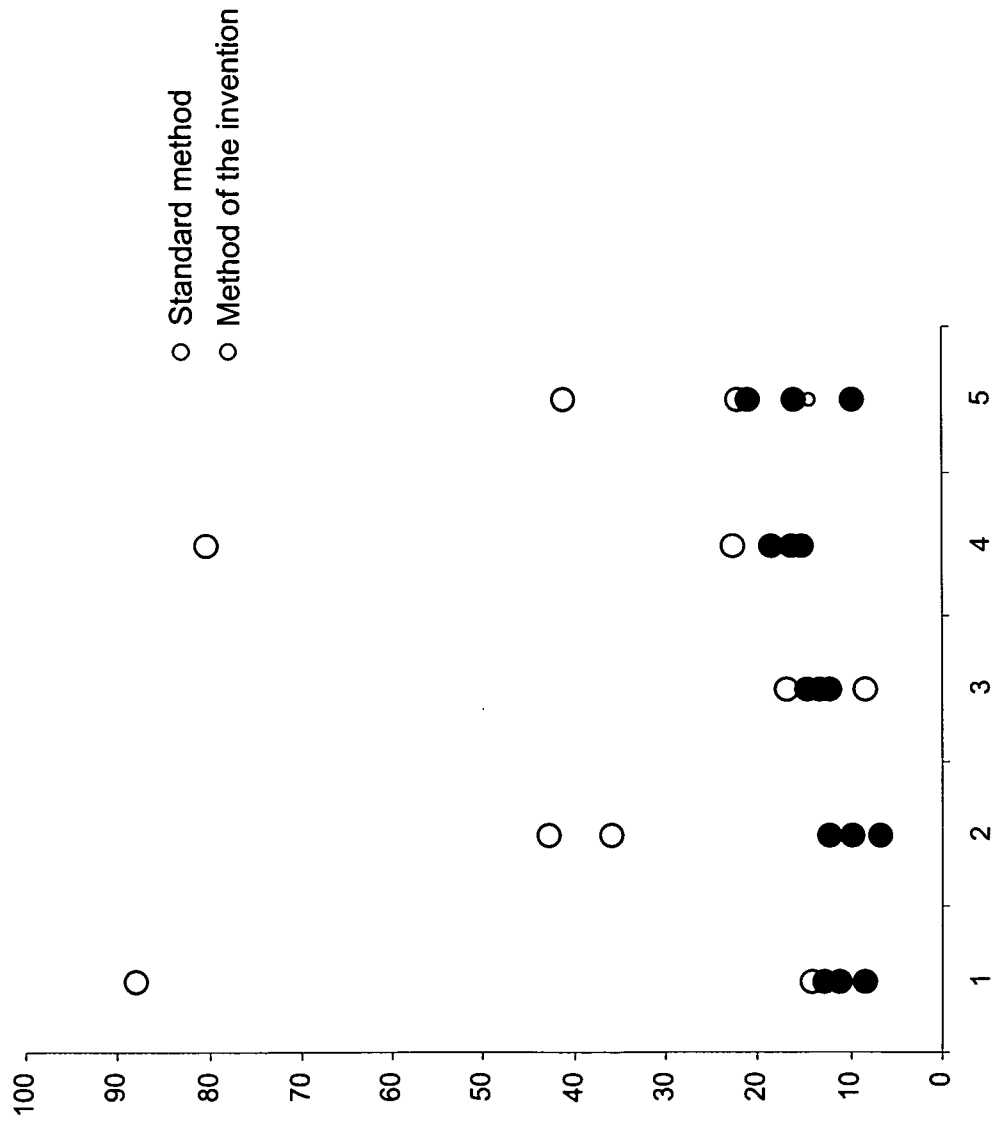


FIG. 13

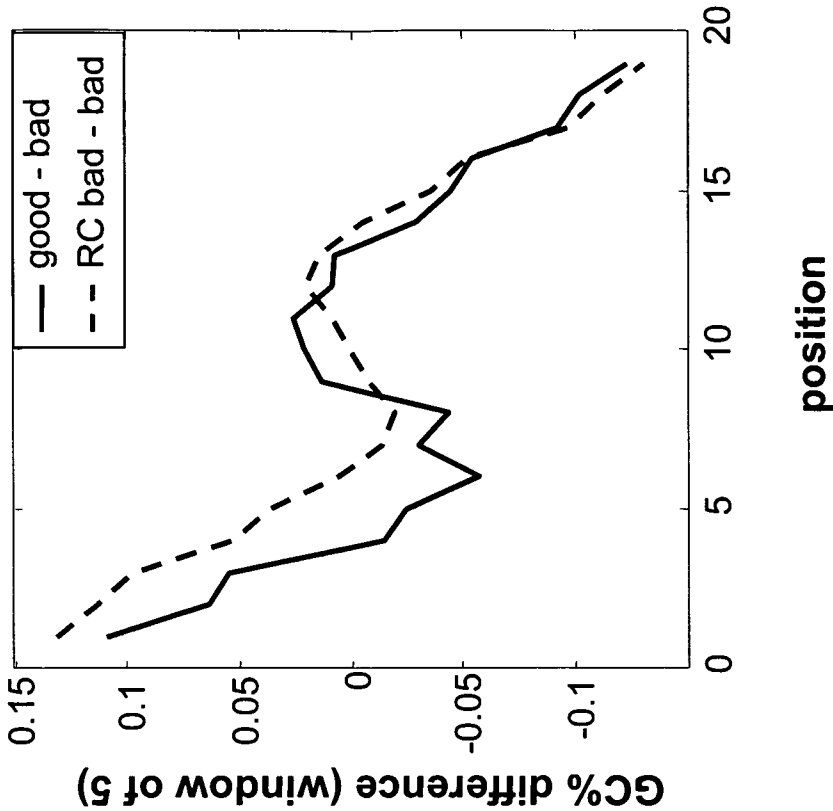


FIG. 14A

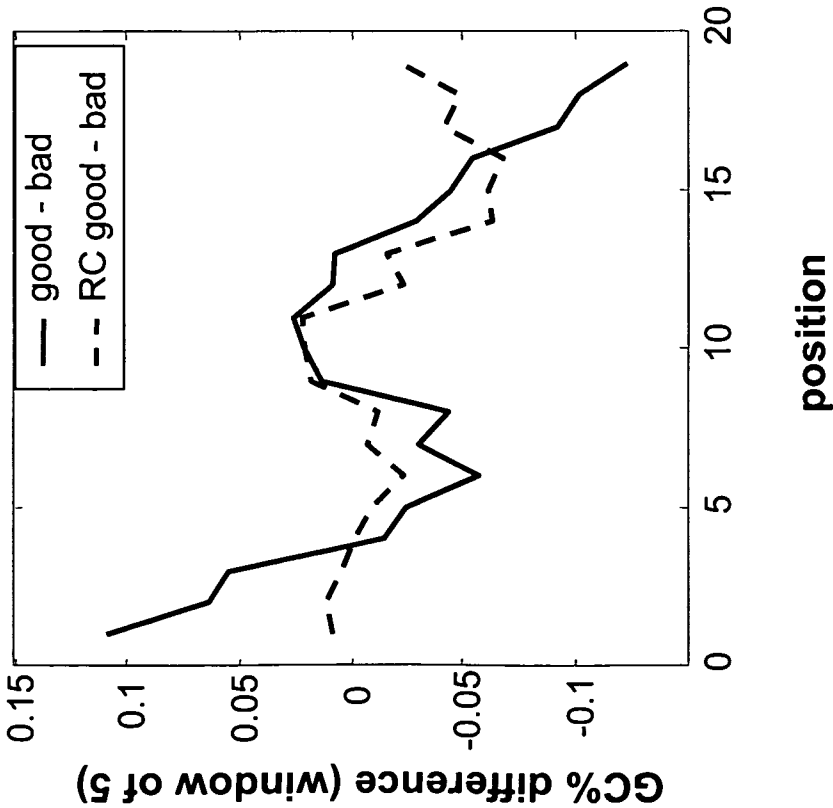


FIG. 14B

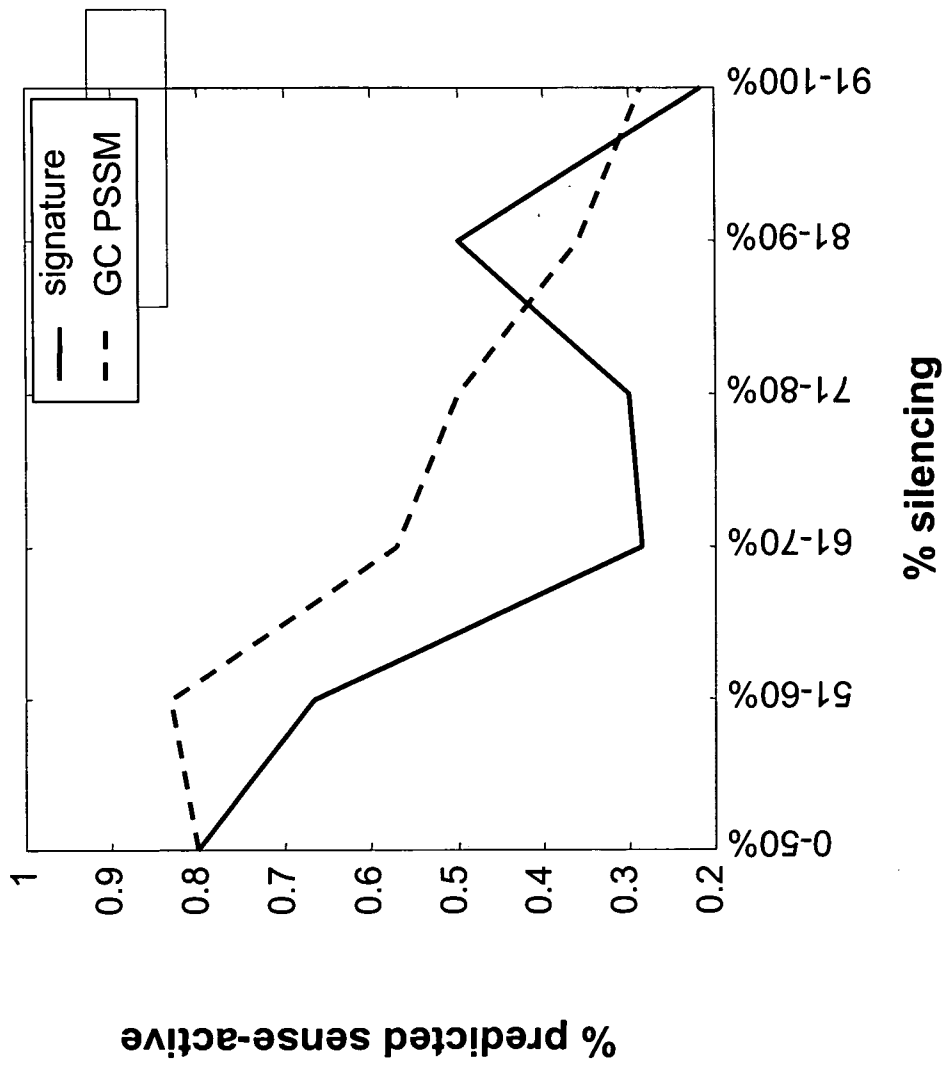


FIG. 15

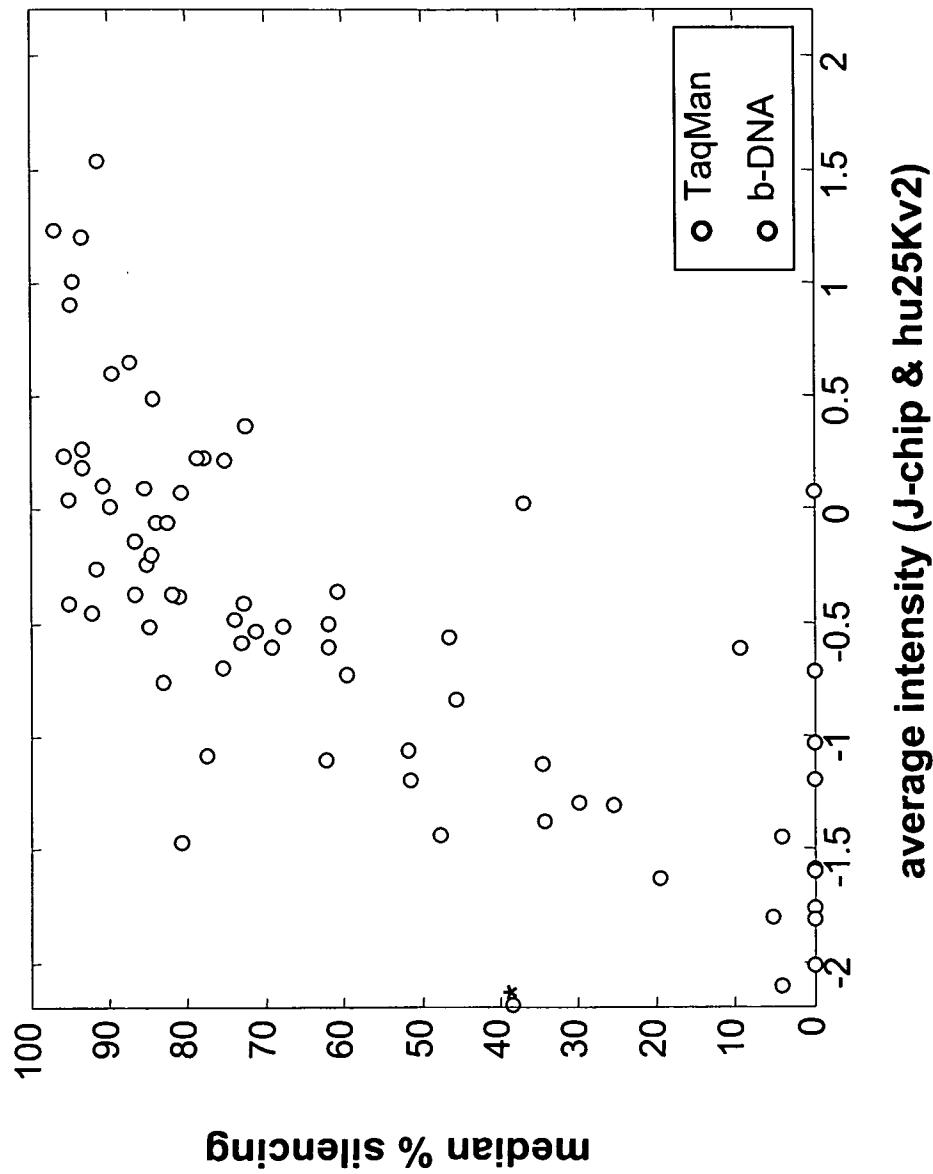


FIG. 16

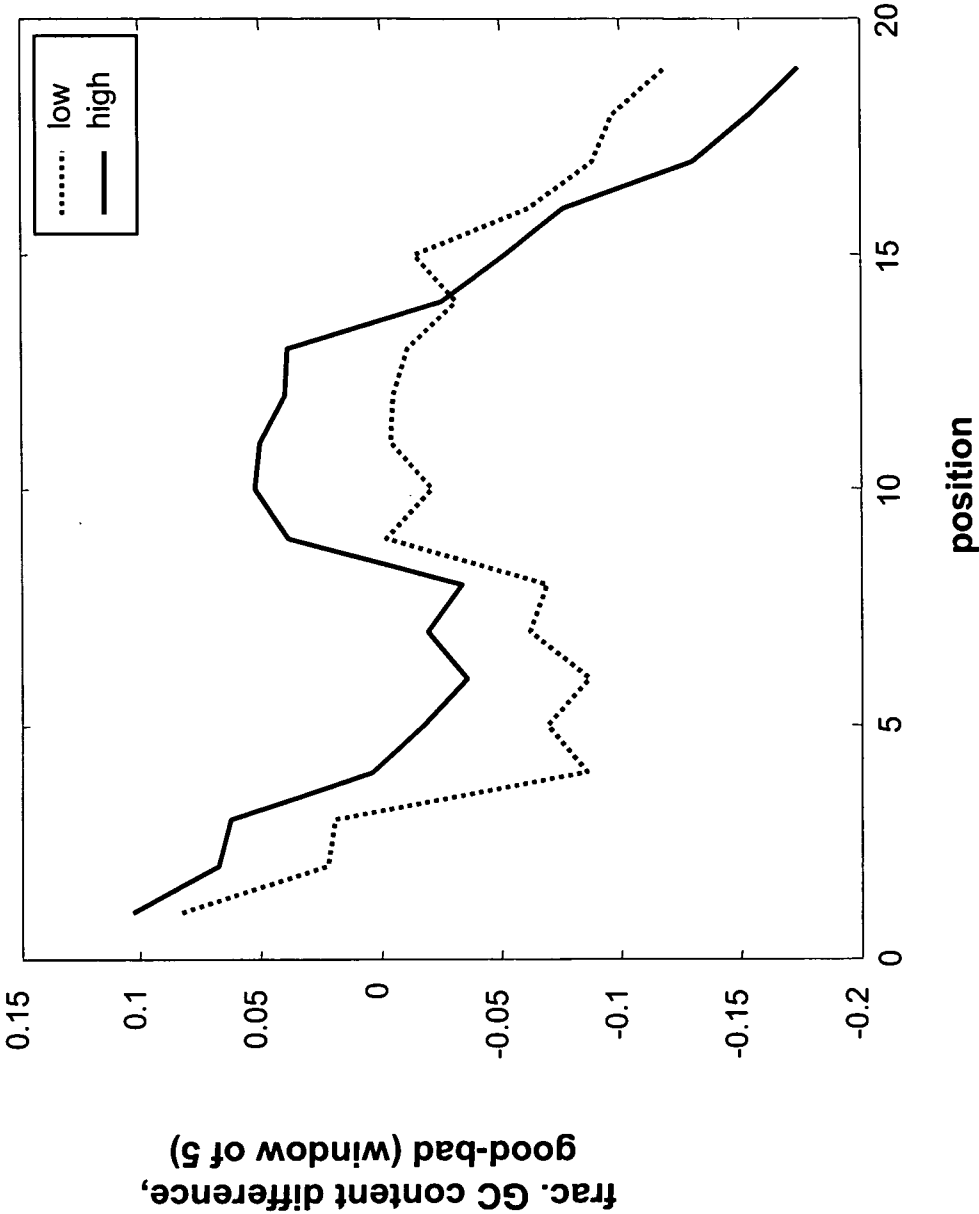


FIG. 17

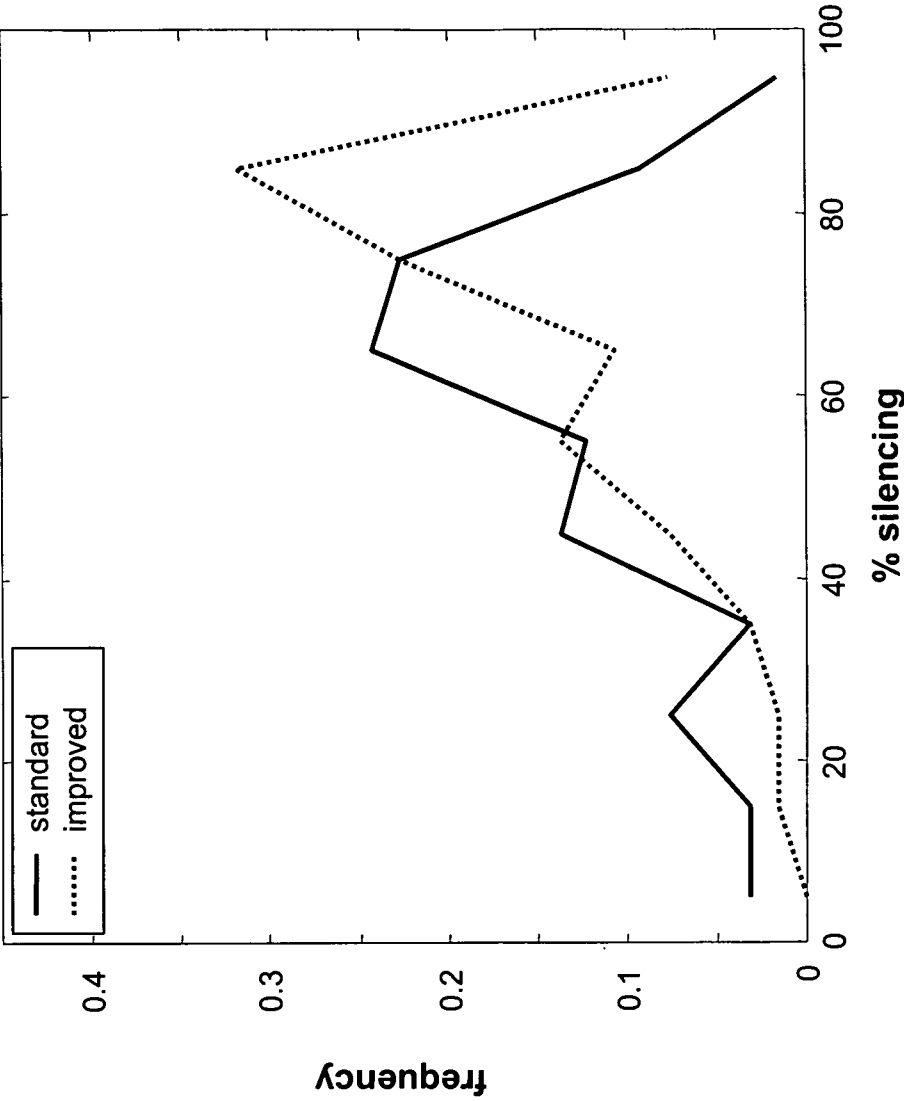


FIG. 18

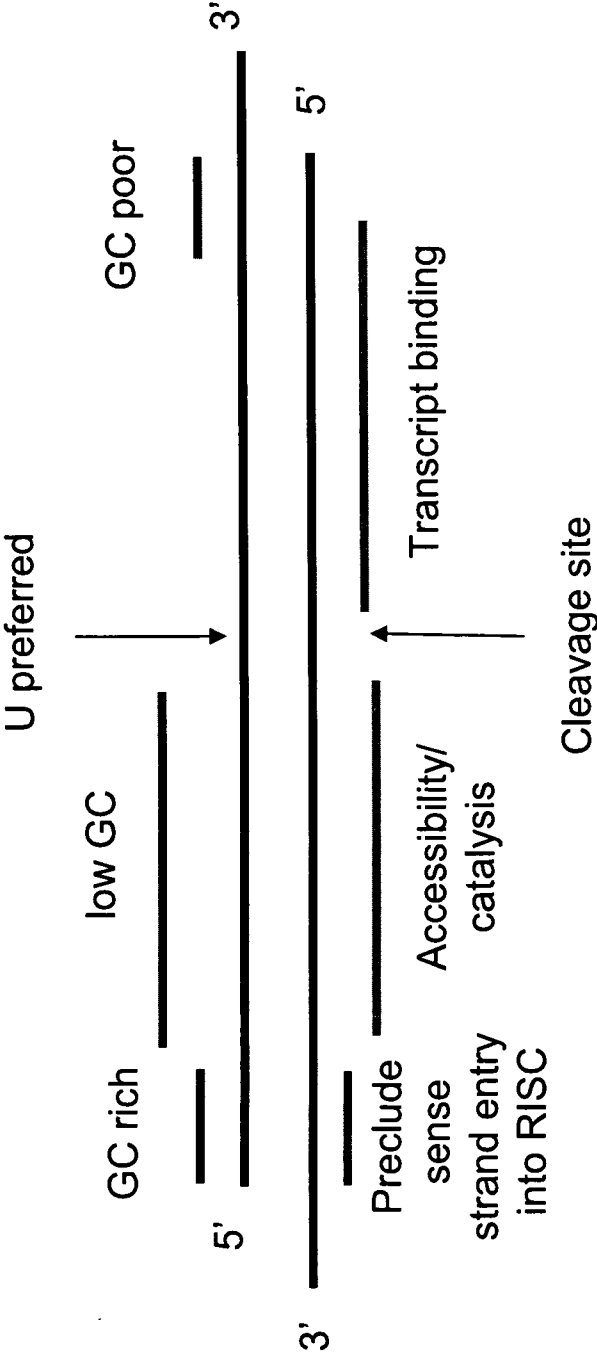


FIG. 19

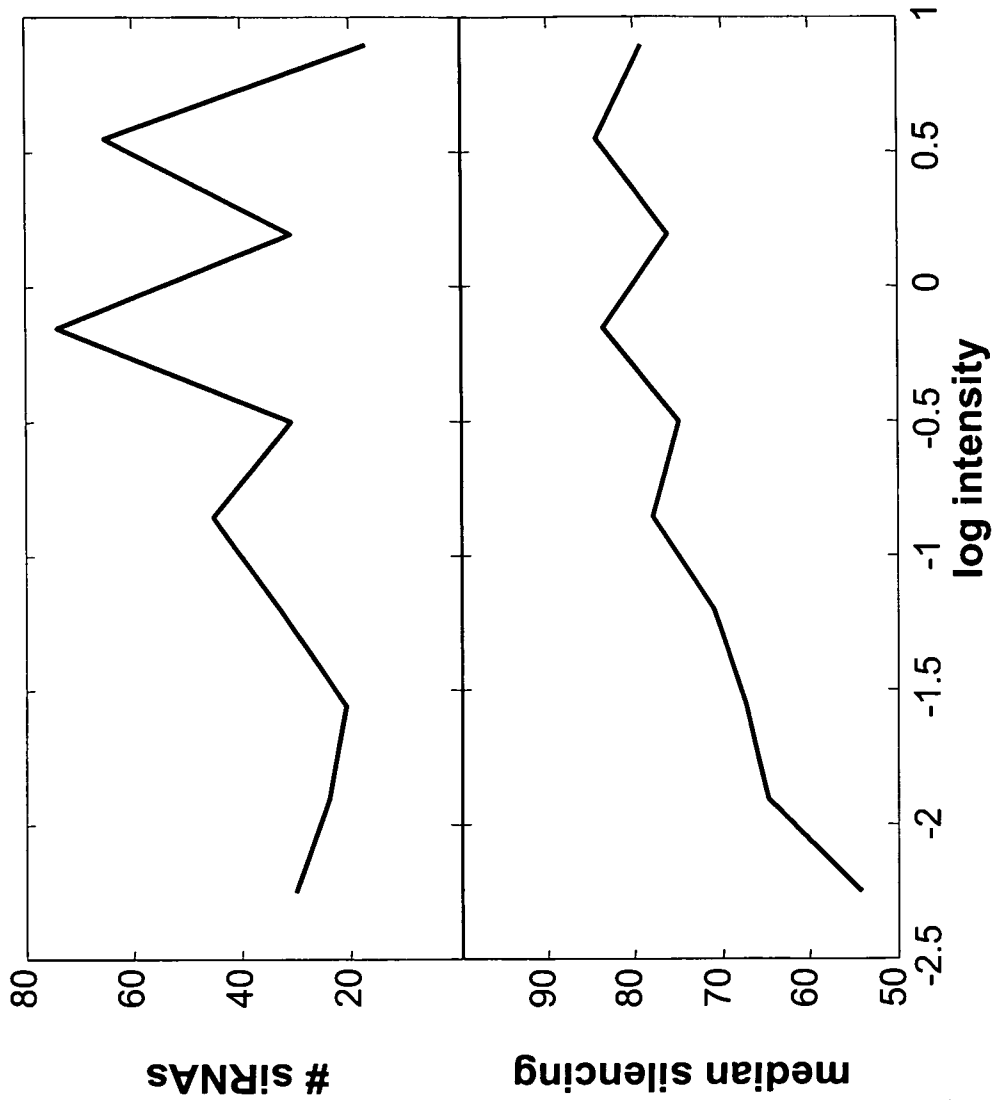
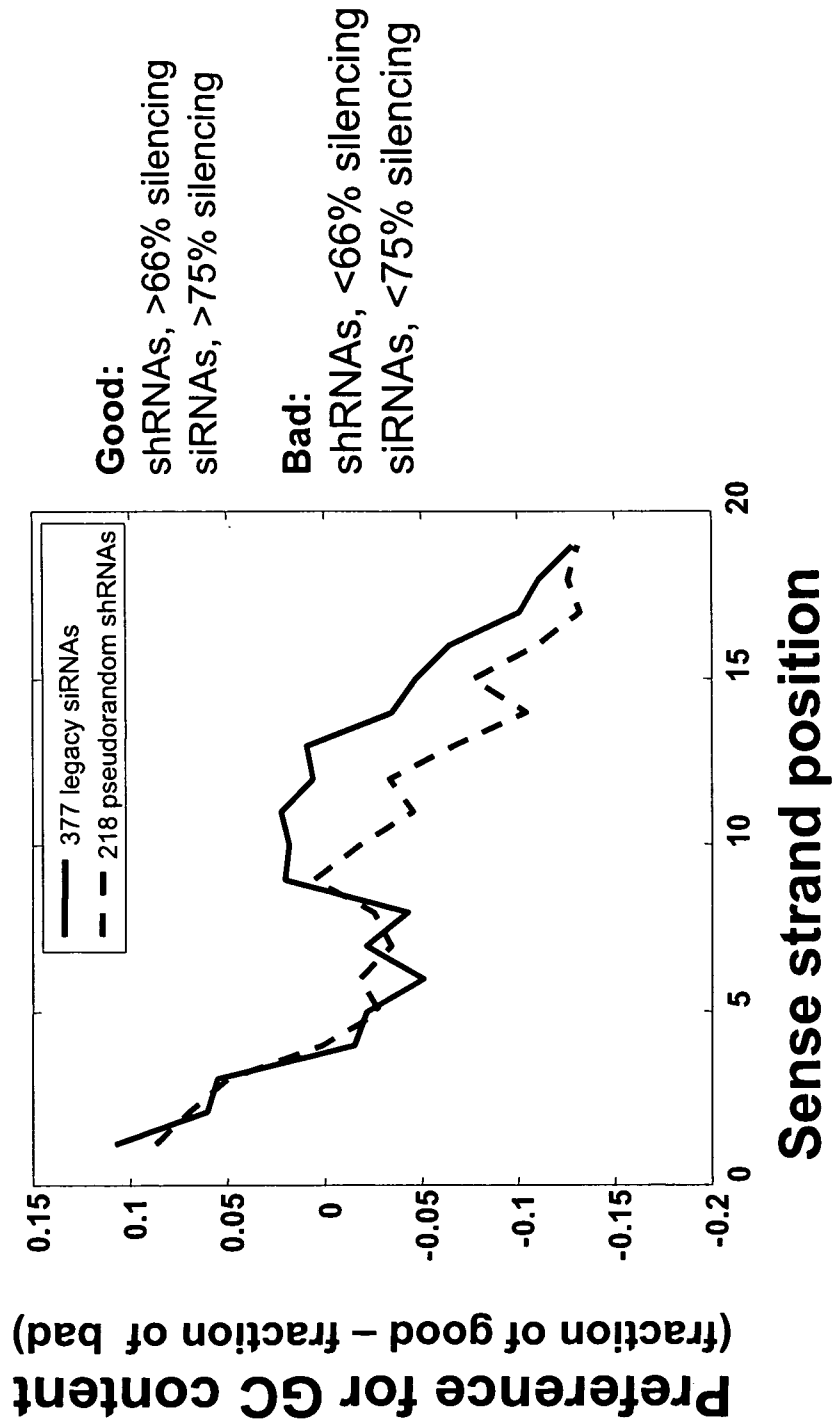


FIG. 20

**FIG. 21**

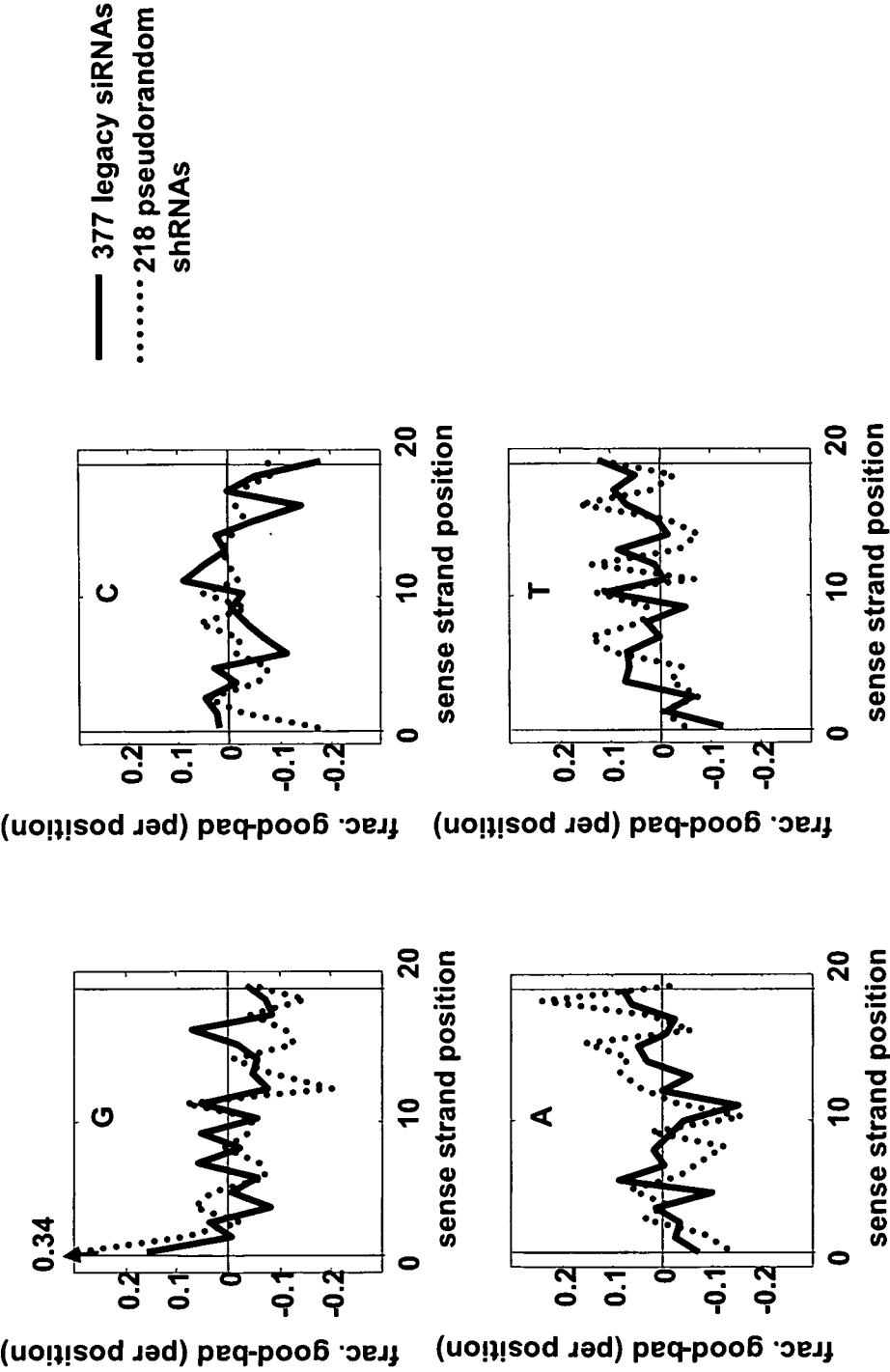


FIG. 22

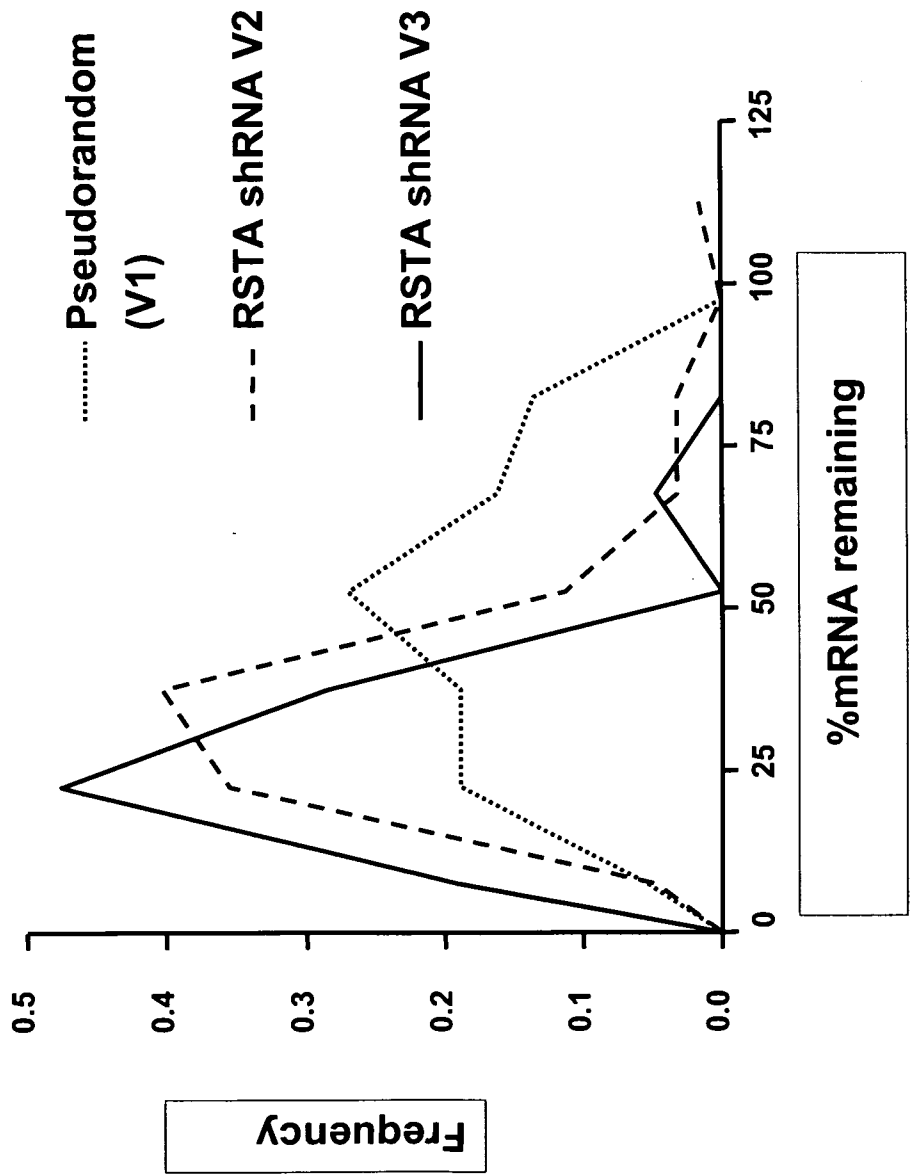


FIG. 23

	High GC% > 55%	Mod GC% 45% -55%	Low GC% < 45%
High Exp > 0.35	ABL1 (59%, 0.46)	IGF1R (53%, 0.44)	CCT2 (43%, 0.91)
Mod Exp - 0.35 > 0.35	FANCG (57%, 0.01) HTATIP (57%, 0.09)	TP53 (53%, 0.32) MAPK14 (47%, -0.02)	ATM (39%, -0.31)
Low Exp < - 0.35	BCL2 (60%, -0.67) PLA2G6 (60%, -0.57)	SIAT9 (46%, -0.75)	CKN1 (39%, -0.42)

FIG. 24